



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 669

19

March  
Maart

2021

No. 44293

**PART 1 OF 3**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will  
not be held responsible for the quality of  
“Hard Copies” or “Electronic Files”  
submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:**

**THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.**

**No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.**

**Contents**

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
<b>GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS</b>			
<b>Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development / Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling, Departement van</b>			
121	Perishable Products Export Control Act (9/1983): Levies on Perishable Products .....	44293	14
<b>Employment and Labour, Department of / Indiensneming en Arbeid, Departement van</b>			
122	Labour Relations Act (66/1995), as amended: Essential Services Committee – Section (71) investigation .....	44293	18
<b>Trade, Industry and Competition, Department of / Handel, Nywerheid en Kompetisie, Departement van</b>			
123	International Trade Administration Commission: Notice of initiation of an investigation into the alleged dumping of clear float glass of a thickness of 3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 6mm, 8mm, 10mm and 12mm originating in or imported from Malaysia.....	44293	20
124	Standards Act (8/2008): Standards matters: New Standard, Revision Standard and Cancelled Standard .....	44293	25
125	Competition Act (89/1998), as amended: Competition Tribunal: Notification of complaint referral .....	44293	29
<b>Transport, Department of / Vervoer, Departement van</b>			
126	Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990): Application for the grant or amendment of domestic air service licence.....	44293	30
127	International Air Service Act (60/1993): Grant/amendment of international air service license .....	44293	31
128	Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990): Application for the grant or amendment of domestic air service licence.....	44293	32
<b>GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS</b>			
<b>Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, Department of / Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling, Departement van</b>			
223	International Phytosanitary Prescripts: Notice of export control in accordance with International Phytosanitary prescripts .....	44293	33
224	Agricultural Pests Act (36/1983): Regulations: Amendment*.....	44293	38
225	Agricultural Pests Act (36/1983): Control Measures: Amendment.....	44293	44
226	Plant Improvement Act (53/1976): Deciduous Fruit Plant Certification Scheme: Amendment .....	44293	47
227	Plant Improvement Act (53/1976): South African Plant Certification Scheme for Wine Grapes: Amendment .....	44293	53
228	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended: Various claims.....	44293	63
229	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Farm Mbonseni No. 373.....	44293	65
<b>Basic Education, Department of / Basiese Onderwys, Departement van</b>			
230	National Education Policy Act (27/1996): Call for comments to amend the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) to make provision for Coding and Robotics Grades R-9.....	44293	66
<b>Employment and Labour, Department of / Indiensneming en Arbeid, Departement van</b>			
231	Labour Relations Act, 1995: National Textile Bargaining Council: Extension to non-parties of the Employer and Trade Union Agency Shop Collective Agreement.....	44293	68
<b>Environment, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of / Omgewingsake, Bosbou en Visserye, Departement van</b>			
232	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (57/2003): Notice of intention to declare the Remaining Extent of Erf 4492, Swellendam as part of the Bontebok National Park.....	44293	96
233	Marine Living Resources Act (18/1998): Invitation to apply for a right to conduct sea-based abalone ranching in the area between Doring Bay and Strandfontein Bay, Western Cape.....	44293	98
234	Antarctic Treaties Act, 1996: Antarctica and Southern Ocean Strategy 2021.....	44293	106
<b>Higher Education and Training, Department of / Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van</b>			
235	Skills Development Act (97/1998): National Register of Artisans Regulations, 2020 .....	44293	135
<b>Home Affairs, Department of / Binnelandse Sake, Departement van</b>			
236	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of surnames in terms of section 26 .....	44293	149
<b>Trade, Industry and Competition, Department of / Handel, Nywerheid en Kompetisie, Departement van</b>			
237	Co-operatives Amendment Act (6/2013): Co-operatives that have been removed from the register .....	44293	168
<b>Transport, Department of / Vervoer, Departement van</b>			
238	South African Maritime Safety Authority Act (5/1998): Determination of charges .....	44293	169



## BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

14	Engineering Profession Act (46/2000): Recognition of Prior Learning Policy RPL-POL.....	44293	213
15	Auditing Profession Act (26/2005): Proposed amendments to the Code of Professional Conduct for Registered Auditors .....	44293	270



government  
printing

Department:  
Government Printing Works  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## HIGH ALERT: SCAM WARNING!!!

### TO ALL SUPPLIERS AND SERVICE PROVIDERS OF THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS

It has come to the attention of the *GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS* that there are certain unscrupulous companies and individuals who are defrauding unsuspecting businesses disguised as representatives of the *Government Printing Works (GPW)*.

The scam involves the fraudsters using the letterhead of *GPW* to send out fake tender bids to companies and requests to supply equipment and goods.

Although the contact person's name on the letter may be of an existing official, the contact details on the letter are not the same as the *Government Printing Works*. When searching on the Internet for the address of the company that has sent the fake tender document, the address does not exist.

The banking details are in a private name and not company name. Government will never ask you to deposit any funds for any business transaction. *GPW* has alerted the relevant law enforcement authorities to investigate this scam to protect legitimate businesses as well as the name of the organisation.

Example of e-mails these fraudsters are using:

[PROCUREMENT@GPW-GOV.ORG](mailto:PROCUREMENT@GPW-GOV.ORG)

Should you suspect that you are a victim of a scam, you must urgently contact the police and inform the *GPW*.

*GPW* has an official email with the domain as [@gpw.gov.za](mailto:@gpw.gov.za)

Government e-mails DO NOT have org in their e-mail addresses. All of these fraudsters also use the same or very similar telephone numbers. Although such number with an area code 012 looks like a landline, it is not fixed to any property.

*GPW* will never send you an e-mail asking you to supply equipment and goods without a purchase/order number. *GPW* does not procure goods for another level of Government. The organisation will not be liable for actions that result in companies or individuals being resultant victims of such a scam.

*Government Printing Works* gives businesses the opportunity to supply goods and services through RFQ / Tendering process. In order to be eligible to bid to provide goods and services, suppliers must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). To be registered, they must meet all current legislative requirements (e.g. have a valid tax clearance certificate and be in good standing with the South African Revenue Services - SARS).

The tender process is managed through the Supply Chain Management (SCM) system of the department. SCM is highly regulated to minimise the risk of fraud, and to meet objectives which include value for money, open and effective competition, equitability, accountability, fair dealing, transparency and an ethical approach. Relevant legislation, regulations, policies, guidelines and instructions can be found on the tender's website.

## Fake Tenders

National Treasury's CSD has launched the Government Order Scam campaign to combat fraudulent requests for quotes (RFQs). Such fraudulent requests have resulted in innocent companies losing money. We work hard at preventing and fighting fraud, but criminal activity is always a risk.

### How tender scams work

There are many types of tender scams. Here are some of the more frequent scenarios:

Fraudsters use what appears to be government department stationery with fictitious logos and contact details to send a fake RFQ to a company to invite it to urgently supply goods. Shortly after the company has submitted its quote, it receives notification that it has won the tender. The company delivers the goods to someone who poses as an official or at a fake site. The Department has no idea of this transaction made in its name. The company is then never paid and suffers a loss.

OR

Fraudsters use what appears to be government department stationery with fictitious logos and contact details to send a fake RFQ to Company A to invite it to urgently supply goods. Typically, the tender specification is so unique that only Company B (a fictitious company created by the fraudster) can supply the goods in question.

Shortly after Company A has submitted its quote it receives notification that it has won the tender. Company A orders the goods and pays a deposit to the fictitious Company B. Once Company B receives the money, it disappears. Company A's money is stolen in the process.

Protect yourself from being scammed

- If you are registered on the supplier databases and you receive a request to tender or quote that seems to be from a government department, contact the department to confirm that the request is legitimate. Do not use the contact details on the tender document as these might be fraudulent.
- Compare tender details with those that appear in the Tender Bulletin, available online at [www.gpwonline.co.za](http://www.gpwonline.co.za)
- Make sure you familiarise yourself with how government procures goods and services. Visit the tender website for more information on how to tender.
- If you are uncomfortable about the request received, consider visiting the government department and/or the place of delivery and/or the service provider from whom you will be sourcing the goods.
- In the unlikely event that you are asked for a deposit to make a bid, contact the SCM unit of the department in question to ask whether this is in fact correct.

Any incidents of corruption, fraud, theft and misuse of government property in the *Government Printing Works* can be reported to:

Supply Chain Management: Ms. Anna Marie Du Toit, Tel. (012) 748 6292.  
Email: [Annamarie.DuToit@gpw.gov.za](mailto:Annamarie.DuToit@gpw.gov.za)

Marketing and Stakeholder Relations: Ms Bonakele Mbhele, at Tel. (012) 748 6193.  
Email: [Bonakele.Mbhele@gpw.gov.za](mailto:Bonakele.Mbhele@gpw.gov.za)

Security Services: Mr Daniel Legoabe, at tel. (012) 748 6176.  
Email: [Daniel.Legoabe@gpw.gov.za](mailto:Daniel.Legoabe@gpw.gov.za)

# Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** **GOVERNMENT GAZETTE** **2021**

*The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:*

- **24 December 2020**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **31 December 2020**
- **31 December 2020**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **08 January 2021**
- **08 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **15 January 2021**
- **15 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **22 January 2021**
- **22 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **29 January 2021**
- **29 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 February 2021**
- **05 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 February 2021**
- **12 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 February 2021**
- **19 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 February 2021**
- **26 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 March 2021**
- **05 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 March 2021**
- **12 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 March 2021**
- **18 March**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **26 March 2021**
- **25 March**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **01 April 2021**
- **31 March**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **09 April 2021**
- **09 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 April 2021**
- **16 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 April 2021**
- **22 April**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **30 April 2021**
- **30 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 May 2021**
- **07 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 May 2021**
- **14 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **21 May 2021**
- **21 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **28 May 2021**
- **28 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **04 June 2021**
- **04 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **11 June 2021**
- **10 June**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **18 June 2021**
- **18 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **25 June 2021**
- **25 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 July 2021**
- **02 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 July 2021**
- **09 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 July 2021**
- **16 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 July 2021**
- **23 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **30 July 2021**
- **30 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **06 August 2021**
- **05 August**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **13 August 2021**
- **13 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 August 2021**
- **20 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **27 August 2021**
- **27 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **03 September 2021**
- **03 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **10 September 2021**
- **10 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **17 September 2021**
- **16 September**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **23 September 2021**
- **23 September**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **01 October 2021**
- **01 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **08 October 2021**
- **08 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **15 October 2021**
- **15 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **22 October 2021**
- **22 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **29 October 2021**
- **29 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 November 2021**
- **05 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 November 2021**
- **12 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 November 2021**
- **19 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 November 2021**
- **26 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **03 December 2021**
- **03 December**, Friday for the issue of Friday **10 December 2021**
- **09 December**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **17 December 2021**
- **17 December**, Friday for the issue of Friday **24 December 2021**
- **23 December**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **31 December 2021**

## LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

**COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2018**

### NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	Page Space	New Price (R)
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	252.20
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	504.40
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	756.60
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1008.80

### EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3026.32** per page.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works (GPW)** has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe Forms*. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

### CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.

2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website [www.gpwnonline.co.za](http://www.gpwnonline.co.za)

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

**All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.**

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	Monthly	Tuesday before 1st Wednesday of the month	One day before publication	1 working day prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00 for next Friday	3 working days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (Justice, Labour or Lawyers)	January / September 2 per year	Last Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Parliament (Acts, White Paper, Green Paper)	As required	Any day of the week	None	3 working days prior to publication
Manuals	Bi- Monthly	2nd and last Thursday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	30th or last Friday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
<i>Extraordinary Gazettes</i>	As required	Any day of the week	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days <b>after</b> submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

### GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days <b>after</b> submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days <b>after</b> submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days <b>after</b> submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	Bi-Monthly	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

### EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

### NOTICE SUBMISSION PROCESS

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website [www.gpwonline.co.za](http://www.gpwonline.co.za).
5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to [submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za). The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.
  - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
    - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
      - 8.1.1.1. For *National Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
      - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
    - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice. (*Please see Quotation section below for further details*)
    - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
    - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (*Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications*).
    - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.

**GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**

9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE**.
11. Notices brought to **GPW** by “walk-in” customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All “walk-in” customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

**QUOTATIONS**

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
  - 13.1. **Take note:** **GPW**'s annual tariff increase takes place on **1 April** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to **31 March** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
14. Each quotation has a unique number.
15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.
  - 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
  - 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.
16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:**
  - 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.
  - 16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.
    - 16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).
17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**
  - 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.
18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
  - 19.1. This means that **the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.**



**GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES****COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)**

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
- 20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.
- The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).
- 20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:
- Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm;  
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;
- Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm;  
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

**CANCELLATIONS**

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must be accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

**AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES**

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

**REJECTIONS**

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)). Reasons for rejections include the following:
- 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
- 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.
- 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
- 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

**GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES****APPROVAL OF NOTICES**

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

**GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY**

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
  - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
  - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
  - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

**LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER**

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

**CUSTOMER INQUIRIES**

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

**GPW** has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre **ONLY**.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

### PAYMENT OF COST

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za) before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.
37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

### PROOF OF PUBLICATION

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website [www.gpwonline.co.za](http://www.gpwonline.co.za) free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette(s)*

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

**Physical Address:**
**Government Printing Works**

149 Bosman Street

Pretoria

**Postal Address:**

Private Bag X85

Pretoria

0001

**GPW Banking Details:**
**Bank:** ABSA Bosman Street

**Account No.:** 405 7114 016

**Branch Code:** 632-005

**For Gazette and Notice submissions:** Gazette Submissions:

**For queries and quotations, contact:** Gazette Contact Centre:

**E-mail:** [submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za)
**E-mail:** [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)
**Tel:** 012-748 6200

**Contact person for subscribers:** Mrs M. Toka:

**E-mail:** [subscriptions@gpw.gov.za](mailto:subscriptions@gpw.gov.za)
**Tel:** 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

**Fax:** 012-323-9574

# GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

### NOTICE 121 OF 2021

#### THE PERISHABLE PRODUCTS EXPORT CONTROL BOARD BOARD NOTICE - LEVIES ON PERISHABLE PRODUCTS

In terms of section 17(i) of the Perishable Products Export Control Act, 1983 (Act No.9 of 1983), the Board hereby imposes the following levies and tariffs, in respect of each of the under mentioned perishable products, as defined in section 1 (i) of the above mentioned Act, which may be exported from the Republic of South Africa. The levies will be valid from **1<sup>st</sup> of April 2021** until further notice.

#### SEA LEVIES

Conventional (break-bulk)	R 19.53 per pallet
Conventional - Under cold treatment protocols	R 36.86 per pallet
RMT loading/off-loading	R 17.57 per pallet
Containerised harbour	R 546.50 per container
Containerised inland	R 706.50 per container
Containerised - Under cold treatment protocols	R 1,049.00 per container
Containerised at two loading points	R 1,400.00 per container
Products exported by air	R 0.0364 per kilogram
After hour callouts (see definition under HOUR rates)	Hour and kilometre rates as listed

*All levies by kilogram will be based on gross weight.*

#### CONTAINER INSPECTION LEVIES

	Week-days	After Hours/Weekends/ Public Holidays
Cleanliness inspection	R 26.66 per unit	R 53.35 per unit
Technical inspection	R 26.66 per unit	R 53.35 per unit
Full inspection	R 53.35 per unit	R 106.65 per unit
After hour callouts (see definition under HOUR rates)	Hour and kilometre rates as listed or Weekend rates as above	

*In all instances where a service is delivered and unit rates are not sufficient to cover costs, the PPECB will retain the right to, at its discretion, charge hour and or kilometre rates as listed instead of or in addition to the published fees above. For administrative purposes hour and kilometre rates may be adapted to an equivalent tariff per unit.*

#### OTHER LEVIES

The fees listed below exclude any travelling; freight and incidental costs, which will be charged for separately.

Calibration of vessel temperature recording equipment	R 18 157 per vessel (depending on no of cooling compartments)
Inspection and registration of Refrigerated Road Motor Transport	R 789.65 per vehicle (depending on structure of vehicle)
Stuffing reports	R 322.60 per request
Redo of special shipment documentation	R 787.50 per request
Inspection and registration of RMT's & Cold Stores	R 787.50 per RMT/Cold store
Calibration of on-board container data loggers and portable data loggers for use in sterilisation shipments	R 101.10 per calibration
Temperature monitoring probes for conventional shipments	R 279.50 per probe
Administration fee for document retrieval	R 279.50 per retrieval and/or hour rates as listed
Food safety certification audit	R 5,110 per audit
Handling fee for residue samples	R 97.55 per sample
MRL sample fee	R 742.00 per sample
Sealing hatches; post harvest claims; grading audits	Hour and kilometre rates as listed

- In all instances where a service is delivered and unit rates are not sufficient to cover costs, the PPECB will retain the right to, at its discretion to charge hour and or kilometre rates as listed instead of or in addition to the published fees above. For administrative purposes hour and kilometre rates may be adapted to an equivalent tariff per unit.*
- Actual courier cost recovery (will vary depending on location).*

**AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT STANDARDS**

In terms of section 17(i) of the Perishable Products Export Control Act, 1983 (Act No. 9 of 1983), and by virtue of the Board's appointment as Assignee in terms of Regulation 1978 of the Agricultural Products Standards Act, 1990 (Act No. 119 of 1990), the Board hereby imposes the following levies and tariffs in respect of each of the products specified in the tables, which may be exported from the Republic of South Africa. The levies will be valid from the **1<sup>st</sup> of April 2021** until further notice.

**INSPECTION LEVIES (AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT STANDARDS)**

<b>Products</b>	<b>Inspection Fee</b>
Avocados (less than and equal to 5 kilograms)	40.20 cents per container in a consignment
Avocados (more than 5 kilograms)	80.40 cents per container in a consignment
Aseptically packed	0.343 cent per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Canned products	1.830 cent per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Citrus fruit (less than and equal to 5 kilograms)	33.20 cents per container in a consignment
Citrus fruit (more than 5 kilograms)	83.10 cents per container in a consignment
Citrus Bulk Bin (less than and equal to 400 kilograms)	R 19.71 per bin or part thereof
Citrus Bulk Bin (more than 400 kilograms)	R 30.65 per bin or part thereof
Concentrates	2.307 cent per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Condensed milk	8.750 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Dairy products	16.88 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Dried fruit	2.795 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Egg products	14.23 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Flowers, bulbs and proteas	45.20 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Fresh vegetables including onions and potatoes	5.226 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Frozen fruit and vegetables	2.306 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Grain and grain products (excluding maize)	R 4.16 per metric ton or part thereof in a consignment
Grapes (less than and equal to 6 kilograms)	82.60 cents per container in a consignment
Grapes (more than 6 kilograms)	R 1.65 per container in a consignment
Groundnuts	R 105.35 per metric ton or part thereof
Peacan Nuts	R 26.41 per metric ton or part thereof
Macadamia Nuts	R 28.69 per metric ton or part thereof
Macadamia Nuts (with certificate)	R 32.16 per metric ton or part thereof
Litchis (less than and equal to 5kg)	29.38 cents per container in a consignment
Litchis (greater than 5kg)	73.46 cents per container in a consignment
Maize inland	R 4.156 per metric ton or part thereof in a consignment
Maize (bulk loading at port)	R 13.03 per metric ton or part thereof in a consignment
Mangoes (less than and equal to 5 kilograms)	67.40 cents per container in a consignment
Mangoes (more than 5 kilograms)	R 1.35 per container in a consignment
Mangoes in bulk bins	R 74.47 per bin or part thereof
Meat	6.588 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Melons	65.67 cents per container in a consignment
Other fresh fruit	65.70 cents per container in a consignment
Persimmons (less than and equal to 1 kilogram)	14.82 cents per container in a consignment
Persimmons (more than 1 kilogram but less than 5 kilograms)	37.05 cents per container in a consignment
Persimmons (more than 5 kilograms)	66.80 cents per container in a consignment
Pineapples	75.40 cents per container in a consignment
Pome fruit	78.30 cents per container in a consignment
Pome fruit in bulk bins	R 23.00 per bin or part thereof
Red tea	12.40 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Stone fruit	73.56 cents per container in a consignment
All other products	6.570 cents per kg or part thereof in a consignment
Inspections on request	Published inspection levy and/or hour and kilometre rates as listed

*In all instances where a service is delivered and unit rates are not sufficient to cover costs, the PPECB will retain the right to, at its discretion, charge hour and or kilometre rates as listed instead of or in addition to the published fees above. For administrative purposes hour and kilometre rates may be adapted to an equivalent tariff per unit.*

**HOURLY AND KILOMETRE RATES**

	<b><u>Rate per Hour</u></b>
Normal Time (8 am to 5 pm weekdays)	R 754 per hour
Normal Overtime	R 828 per hour
Sundays & Public holidays	R 926 per hour
Kilometre rate	R 6.43 per kilometre

- Above rates will be valid from the **1<sup>st</sup> of April 2021** until further notice.
- In all instances where a service is delivered and unit rates are not sufficient to cover costs, the PPECB will retain the right to, at its discretion, charge hour and or kilometre rates as listed above instead of or in addition to the published fees. For administrative purposes hour and kilometre rates may be adapted to an equivalent tariff per unit.
- Where hourly rates are charged, a minimum fee for a one hour call out will be charged. Thereafter time will be charged in half hour segments i.e. R 377.00 per half hour or part thereof. The same principle will be applied to overtime and Sunday time.
- After hour callouts are defined as all callouts made outside Normal Time (8am to 5pm weekdays) and will be charged for at the Normal Overtime or Sunday & Public holiday hour rate.

**LABORATORY FEES (ISO 17025 ACCREDITED METHODS)**

<b><u>Mycotoxin Analysis using HPLC methods (MAP)</u></b>	<b><u>Fee</u></b>
AFLATOXIN B/G Statutory levy: Groundnuts 10kg (Extra charge for sample handling – R 57.38 and Transport – R 57.38)	R 1,235.35
AFLATOXIN B/G: Groundnuts, tree nuts, spices, dried fruit, cereals, feeds - (Minimum of 250g sample required)	R 1,297.70
AFLATOXIN B/G: Groundnuts 10kg - (Extra charge for sample handling – R 57.38 and Transport – R 57.38)	R 1,297.70
OCHRATOXIN 'A': Wines, nuts, spices, dried fruit, cereals, feeds - (Minimum of 250g sample required)	R 1,297.70
ZEARALENONE: Cereals, pet foods, feeds - (Minimum of 250g sample required)	R 1,297.70
AFLATOXIN M1: Milk and milk powder - (Minimum of 100ml or 100g required)	R 1,297.70
FUMONISIN: Food, feed, cereals - (Minimum of 250g sample required)	R 1,434.85
PATULIN: Apple juice - (Minimum of 100ml required)	R 1,297.70
DEOXYNIVALENOL: Cereal and Grain (Minimum of 100g required)	R 1,434.85
T-2 and HT-2 Toxin: Animal Feed (Minimum of 100g required)	R 1,434.85

**Fats Analysis (FAP)**

FREE FATTY ACIDS: Fats, oilseeds, nuts, cereals, pet foods - (Minimum of 500g sample required)	R 608.45
PEROXIDE VALUE: Fats, oilseeds, nuts, cereals, pet foods - (Minimum of 500g sample required)	R 608.45

**Pesticide Residue Testing (PAP)**

MRL: Fresh fruit and vegetables, dried fruit, groundnuts and other oilseeds - (Minimum of 500g required)	R 1,462.90
MRL + Ethephon: Citrus Fruit and Table grapes - (Minimum of 500g required)	R 1,664.50
MRL + Fosetyl-Al: Citrus Fruit, Table grapes, Oilseeds and Oily fruit - (Minimum of 500g required)	R 1,767.35
Ethephon: Citrus Fruit and Table grapes - (Minimum of 500g required)	R 422.85
Fosetyl-Al: Citrus Fruit, Table grapes, Oilseeds and Oily fruit - (Minimum of 500g required)	R 511.95

**Dairy Analysis (DAP)**

FAT % (GERBER): Yoghurt - (Minimum of 250ml required)	R 226.15
FAT % (VAN GULIK): Cheese - (Minimum of 250g required)	R 347.80
FAT % (GERBER): Milk, sweetened condensed milk - (Minimum of 500ml required)	R 178.85
MOISTURE: Milk, cream, primary cultured milk products, yoghurt – (Min of 250ml required)	R 48.25
MOISTURE: Cheese - (Minimum of 250g required)	R 121.65
PROTEIN ANALYSIS: Milk - (Minimum of 50ml required)	R 572.75

---

FREEZING POINT: Milk - (Minimum of 250ml required)	R 346.60
pH: Milk, cream - (Minimum of 250ml required)	R 138.95

**NON-ACCREDITED METHODS**

MOISTURE CONTENT: Oilseeds, nuts, dried fruit - (Minimum of 50 sample required)	R 625.50
ANISIDINE VALUE: Fats, oilseeds, nuts, cereal, pet foods - (Minimum of 500g sample required)	R 625.50

**Dairy Analysis**

MOISTURE: Condensed milk - (Sweetened and unsweetened, minimum of 250ml required)	R 97.60
FAT % (GERBER): Unsweetened condensed milk - (Minimum of 250ml required)	R 138.90
FAT % (TEICHERT) - Dairy powder - (Minimum of 250g required)	R 226.10
FAT % (GERBER): Cream – (Minimum of 250ml required)	R 139.00
FAT % (BABCOCK): Cream - (Minimum of 250ml required)	R 179.05
FAT % (KOHMAN): Butter - (Minimum of 250g required)	R 95.25
SALT (KOHMAN): Butter - (Minimum of 250g required)	R 259.75
MOISTURE (KOHMAN): Butter - (Minimum of 250g required)	R 346.60

***All charges referred to in this document exclude VAT of 15%.***

**DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR****NOTICE 122 OF 2021**

**Notice published by the Essential Services Committee ('the Committee') in terms of section 71, read with section 70(2) (a) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended)**

**A. Notice is hereby given in terms of section 71(8) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended), that under section 71(9) the Committee has varied the following designations:**

1. Correctional Services, issued on 12 September 1997, under GN R1216, GG 18276,

is hereby varied to exclude the following services:

- a) **Human Resources (Human Resources Administration and Human Resources Management);**
- b) **Education;**
- c) **Religious care;**
- d) **Supply chain;**
- e) **Finance;**
- f) **Employee Relations;**
- g) **Employee Assistance;**
- h) **Agriculture and span duty.**

2. The services required for the functioning of courts, issued on 12 September 1997, under GN R1216, GG 18276,

is hereby varied to read as follows:

**The services required for the functioning of the Courts including the Thuthuzela Care Centre are designated as essential services excluding the following services:**

- a) **Human Resources at courts, regional and provincial offices of the Department of Justice and the National Prosecuting Authority;**
- b) **Administrative services at the Regional and Provincial Offices of the Department of Justice and National Prosecuting Authority;**
- c) **Services rendered by groundsmen, Cleaners, ushers and library assistants at courts.**

**B. Notice is hereby given in terms of section 71(8) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended), that under section 71(7) the Committee designates the following services as essential:**

1. Security services for the purposes of securing the infrastructure, access control, property and information at water utilities and pump stations.
2. Laundry services in privately owned old age homes.
3. The following services in Private Health:
  - a) Emergency health services and the provision of emergency health facilities;
  - b) Nursing;
  - c) Medical and paramedical services.



The following support services:

- a) Psychological assessment;
- b) Pharmaceutical and dispensary services;
- c) Medicine quality Control laboratory;
- d) Catering;
- e) Medical records;
- f) Porter;
- g) Reception (only for admission purposes);
- h) Forensics;
- i) Laundry;
- j) Clinical engineering;
- k) Hospital engineering;
- l) Waste removal;
- m) Mortuary;
- n) Pest Control;
- o) Boiler;
- p) Audiology;
- q) Physiotherapy;
- r) Security, and
- s) Cleaning.

4. The following maintenance services in aviation:

- a) Aircraft maintenance services;
- b) Civil, electrical, surface and mechanical maintenance on airside roads, runaway, taxiway and Apron;
- c) Maintenance services rendered at Jet fuel1 and fuel systems.

5. Port Security

6. Marine services which ensure the safe and expeditious flow of vessel traffic in port approaches and harbours and a safe stay at berth when moored or at anchor, including the services rendered by vessel controllers, pilots and tuggers.



**Adv Luvuyo Bono**  
**ESC Chairperson**

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION****NOTICE 123 OF 2021****INTERNATIONAL TRADE ADMINISTRATION COMMISSION****NOTICE OF INITIATION OF AN INVESTIGATION INTO THE ALLEGED DUMPING OF CLEAR FLOAT GLASS OF A THICKNESS OF 3MM, 4MM, 5MM, 6MM, 8MM, 10MM AND 12MM ORIGINATING IN OR IMPORTED FROM MALAYSIA**

The International Trade Administration Commission (the Commission) accepted an application alleging that clear float glass of a thickness of 3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 6mm, 8mm, 10mm and 12mm originating in or imported from Malaysia is being dumped in the Southern African Customs Union( SACU) market, causing material injury and threatening to cause material injury to the SACU industry concerned.

The applicant submitted sufficient evidence and established a *prima facie* case to enable the Commission to arrive at a reasonable conclusion that an investigation should be initiated on the basis of dumping, material injury, threat of material injury and causality.

**THE APPLICANT**

The application was lodged by PFG Building glass, a division of PG Group (Proprietary) a manufacturer of the subject product. PFG Building Glass constitutes 100% of SACU production volume of the subject product.

**THE PRODUCT**

The product allegedly dumped is clear float glass with a thickness of 3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 6mm, 8mm, 10mm and 12mm. The subject product is classifiable under the following tariff subheadings: 7005.29.17; 7005.29.23; 7005.29.25; 7005.29.35; 7005.29.45; 7005.29.55; and 7005.29.65 originating in or imported from Malaysia.

**THE ALLEGATION OF DUMPING**

The allegation of dumping is based on the comparison between the normal value and the export price from Malaysia. The normal value was determined based on quotation sourced from a manufacturer of the subject product, which shows the domestic price in Malaysia.

The export price was on official import statistics from the South African Revenue Services (SARS).

On this basis, the Commission found that there was *prima facie* proof of dumping.

### THE ALLEGATION OF MATERIAL INJURY

The applicant submitted *prima facie* evidence to show there is price depression and price suppression. The applicant's information also indicated a decline in profitability, decline in production, decline in output, decline in productivity, decline in capacity utilisation, negative returns on investment, decline in capital expenditure and negative cash flow.

On this basis, the Commission found that there was *prima facie* proof of material injury.

### CAUSAL LINK

On this basis, the Commission found there was *prima facie* proof of material injury, further threat of material injury to the SACU industry and that there is causal link between the alleged dumped imports, the material injury suffered by the SACU industry and threat of material injury to the SACU industry.

### PERIOD OF INVESTIGATION

The period of investigation for dumping is from 01 October 2019 to 30 September 2020. The period of investigation for determining material injury is from 01 October 2017 to September 2020.

### LEGAL PROCEDURAL FRAMEWORK

Having decided that there is sufficient evidence and a *prima facie* case to justify the initiation of a sunset review investigation, the Commission has begun an investigation in terms of section 16 of the International Trade Administration Act, 2002 (the ITA Act).

The Commission will conduct its investigation in accordance with the relevant sections of the ITA Act, and the Anti-Dumping Regulations of the International Trade Administration Commission of South Africa (ADR) giving due regard to the World Trade Organisation Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the GATT 1994 (the Anti-

Dumping Agreement). Both the ITA Act and the ADR are available on the Commission's website ([www.itac.org.za](http://www.itac.org.za)) or from the Trade Remedies section, on request.

## **PROCEDURES AND TIME LIMITS**

In order to obtain the information it deems necessary for its investigation, the Commission will send non-confidential versions of the application and questionnaires to all known importers and exporters, and known representative associations. The trade representative of the exporting country has also been notified. Importers and other interested parties are invited to contact the Commission as soon as possible in order to determine whether they have been listed and were furnished with the relevant documentation. If not, they should immediately ensure that they are sent the necessary documents. The questionnaire has to be completed and any other representations must be made within the time limit set out below.

The Senior Manager: Trade Remedies II, should receive all responses, including non-confidential responses, not later than 30 days from the date hereof, or from the date on which the letter accompanying the abovementioned questionnaire was received. This letter shall be deemed to have been received seven days after the day of its despatch.

Late submissions will not be accepted except with the prior written consent of the Commission. The Commission will give due consideration to written requests for an extension of not more than 14 days on good cause shown (properly motivated and substantiated), if received prior to the expiry of the original 30 day period. Merely citing insufficient time is not an acceptable reason for extension. Please note that the Commission will not consider requests for extension by the Embassy on behalf of exporters.

The information submitted by any party may need to be verified by the Investigating Officers in order for the Commission to consider such information. The Commission may verify the information at the premises of the party submitting the information, within a short period after the submission of the information to the Commission. Parties should

therefore ensure that the information submitted would subsequently be available for verification. It is planned that verification of the information submitted by the exporters within three to five weeks subsequent to submission of the information. This period will only be extended if it is not feasible for the Commission to do it within this time period or upon good cause shown, and with prior written consent of the Commission, which should be requested at the time of submission. It should be noted that unavailability of, or inconvenience to consultants will not be considered to be good cause.

Parties should also ensure when they engage consultants that they will be available at the requisite times, to ensure compliance with the above time frames. Parties should also ensure that all the information requested in the questionnaire response is provided in the specified detail and format. The questionnaires are designed to ensure that the Commission is provided with all the information required to make a determination in accordance with the rules of Anti-Dumping Agreement. The Commission may therefore refuse to verify information that is incomplete or does not comply with the format in the questionnaire, unless the Commission has agreed in writing to a deviation from the required format. Failure to submit an adequate non-confidential version of the response that complies with the rules set out above under the heading *Confidential Information* will be regarded as an incomplete submission.

Parties, who experience difficulty in furnishing the information required, or submitting in the format required, are therefore urged to make written applications to the Commission at an early stage for permission to deviate from the questionnaire or provide the information in an alternative format that can satisfy the Commission's requirements. The Commission will give due consideration to such a request on good cause shown.

Any interested party may request an oral hearing at any stage of the investigation in accordance with Section 5 of the ADR, provided that the party indicates reasons for not relying on written submission only.

The Commission may refuse an oral hearing if granting such hearing will unduly delay the finalisation of a determination.

Parties requesting an oral hearing shall provide the Commission with a detailed agenda for, and a detailed version, including a non-confidential version, of the information to be discussed at the oral hearing at the time of the request.

If the required information and arguments are not received in a satisfactory form within the time limit specified above, or if verification of the information cannot take place, the Commission may disregard the information submitted and make a finding on the basis of the facts available to it.

## **ADDRESS**

The response to the questionnaire and any information regarding this matter and any arguments concerning the allegation of dumping, and the resulting material injury and/or threat of material injury must be submitted in writing to the following address:

### **Physical address**

The Senior Manager: Trade Remedies II  
International Trade Administration Commission  
**Block E** – The DTI Campus  
77 Meintjies Street  
SUNNYSIDE  
PRETORIA  
SOUTH AFRICA

### **Postal address**

The Senior Manager  
Trade Remedies II  
Private Bag X753  
PRETORIA  
0001  
SOUTH AFRICA

Enquiries may be directed to the investigating officers, Ms. Thuli Nkomo at email address: [tnkomo@itac.org.za](mailto:tnkomo@itac.org.za) or Mr. Edwin Mkwanzazi at email address: [emkwanzazi@itac.org.za](mailto:emkwanzazi@itac.org.za).

## DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION

## NOTICE 124 OF 2021

STANDARDS ACT, 2008  
STANDARDS MATTERS

In terms of the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008), the Board of the South African Bureau of Standards has acted in regard to standards in the manner set out in the Schedules to this notice.

## SECTION A: DRAFTS FOR COMMENTS

The following draft standards are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South African National Standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title, scope and purport	Closing Date
SANS 54393 Ed 1	<i>Test methods and requirements for accessories for use on distribution cables of rated voltage 0,6/1,0 (1,2) kV.</i> Details the performance requirements and the test methods for type testing of cable accessories for use with power distribution cables of rated voltage 0,6/1,0 (1,2) kV as defined in HD 603 or other relevant cable standards.	2021-05-04
SANS 15874-3 Ed 2	<i>Plastics piping systems for hot and cold water installations – Polypropylene (PP) – Part 3: Fittings.</i> Specifies the characteristics of fittings for polypropylene (PP) piping systems intended to be used for hot and cold water installations within buildings for the conveyance of water, whether or not intended for human consumption (domestic systems) and for heating systems under design pressures and temperatures according to the class of application (see ISO 15874-1:2013, Table 1).	2021-05-04
SANS 15874-5 Ed 2	<i>Plastics piping systems for hot and cold water installations – Polypropylene (PP) – Part 5: Fitness for purpose of the system.</i> Specifies the characteristics of the fitness for purpose of polypropylene (PP) piping systems, intended to be used for hot and cold water installations within buildings for the conveyance of water, whether or not intended for human consumption (domestic systems) and for heating systems, under design pressures and temperatures according to the class of application (see Table 1 of ISO 15874-1:2013).	2021-05-04

## SCHEDULE A.1: AMENDMENT OF EXISTING STANDARDS

The following draft amendments are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South African National Standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Scope of amendment	Closing Date

**SCHEDULE A.2: WITHDRAWAL OF SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS**

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following published standards are issued for comments with regard to the intention by the South African Bureau of Standards to withdraw them.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date
SANS 60099-1:1999 Ed 1.1	<i>Surge arresters – Part 1: Non-linear resistor type gapped surge arresters for a.c. systems</i>	The standard is obsolete.	2021-04-30
SANS 60478-4:1976 Ed 1	<i>Stabilized power supplies, d.c. output – Part 4: Tests other than radio-frequency interference</i>	The standard is obsolete.	2021-05-04

**SCHEDULE A.3: WITHDRAWAL OF INFORMATIVE AND NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS**

In terms of section 24(5) of the Standards Act, the following documents are being considered for withdrawal.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date

**SECTION B: ISSUING OF SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS****SCHEDULE B.1: NEW STANDARDS**

The following standards have been issued in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 1718-9:2021 Ed 3	<i>Gaming equipment – Part 9: Central monitoring system for limited pay-out machines.</i> Specifies the general hardware and software requirements and the list of significant events for a central electronic monitoring system for limited pay-out machines (LPMs).
SANS 1833-7:2021 ED 2	<i>Textiles – Quantitative chemical analysis – Part 7: Mixtures of polyamide and certain other fibres (method using formic acid).</i> Specifies a method, using formic acid, to determine the mass percentage of polyamide.
SANS 20000-1:2021 Ed 3	<i>Information technology – Service management – Part 1: Service management system requirements.</i> Specifies requirements for an organization to establish, implement, maintain and continually improve a service management system (SMS).
SANS 20000-3:2021 Ed 3	<i>Information technology – Service management – Part 3: Guidance on scope definition and applicability of ISO/IEC 20000-1.</i> Includes guidance on the scope definition and applicability to the requirements specified in ISO/IEC 20000-1 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 20000-1).
SANS 54103:2021 Ed 2	<i>Fat and oil derivatives – Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) – Determination of ester and linolenic acid methyl ester contents.</i> Describes a procedure for the determination of the ester content in fatty acid methyl esters (FAME) intended for incorporation into diesel oil.
SANS 60076-21:2021 Ed 2	<i>Power transformers – Part 21: Standard requirements, terminology, and test code for step-voltage regulators.</i> Describes electrical, mechanical and test requirements of liquid-immersed, single- and three-phase, 50 Hz and 60 Hz, self and forced-air cooled, distribution, overhead and substation, step-voltage regulators, 1 000 kVA (single-phase units) or 3 000 kVA (three-phase units) and smaller, 34 500 volts and below (2 400 V minimum) and their associated controls.



**SCHEDULE B.2: AMENDED STANDARDS**

The following standards have been amended in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 164-0:2021 Ed 1.8	<i>Plug and socket-outlet systems for household and similar purposes for use in South Africa – Part 0: General requirements. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.8.</i> Amended to update the list of parts and the clause on requirements.
SANS 182-1:2021 Ed 1.3	<i>Conductors for overhead electrical transmission lines – Part 1: Copper wires and stranded copper conductors. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.3.</i> Amended to update the definitions and the footnote on sampling and compliance with the specification, and to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.
SANS 390:2021 Ed 3.7	<i>Forks and rakes. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.7.</i> Amended to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.
SANS 1110:2021 Ed 1.9	<i>Screwdrivers for slotted-head screws. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.9.</i> Amended to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.
SANS 1172:2021 Ed 1.5	<i>Files and rasps. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.5.</i> Amended to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.
SANS 1357:2021 Ed 1.2	<i>Granite surface plates and tables. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to delete the appendix on notes to purchasers.
SANS 10076-1:2021 Ed 4.2	<i>The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 1: Defects in woven piece-goods (cellulosic and cellulosic blends). Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to delete the note on the sub-clause on permissible number of defects, the sub-clause on general, and the annex on notes to purchasers.
SANS 10076-5:2021 Ed 2.2	<i>The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 5: Defects in woven woollen and worsted piece-goods. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to update the clauses on defects and on colour matching, and to delete the annex on notes to purchasers and suppliers.
SANS 10076-6:2021 Ed 2.2	<i>The assessment of defects in textile piece-goods and made-up articles – Part 6: Defects in woven filament piece-goods. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to delete the note on the sub-clause on permissible number of defects, the footnote on the clause on colour matching, and the annex on notes to purchasers and suppliers.
SANS 60570:2021 Ed 2.2	<i>Electrical supply track systems for luminaires. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to update the scope, referenced standards and terms and definitions, to update the clauses on general test requirements, marking, general requirements and ratings, construction, creepage distances and clearances, external and internal wiring, protection against electric shock, insulation resistance and electric strength, terminals and connections for external wiring, and to add the annex on test to be carried out on luminaires supplied with track systems providing control signals.

**SCHEDULE B.3: WITHDRAWN STANDARDS**

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following standards have been withdrawn.

Standard No. and year	Title
SANS 1718-7:2007 Ed 2	<i>Gaming equipment – Part 7: Tokens.</i>

**SCHEDULE B4 ESTABLISHMENT OF TECHNICAL COMMITTEES**

Technical No	Title	Scope
217-01	COSMETICS – COSMETOLOGY	<b>Standardization in the subject area of cosmetology services and products including the following: (a) Barbering; (b) Haircare; (c) Skin Care; (d) Nail Care; (e) Massage Therapy; (f) Reflexology; (g) Aromatherapy; (h) Spa Therapies; (i) Hair Removal Techniques; (j) Body art and body piercing</b>

If your organization is interested in participating in these committees, please send an e-mail to [Dsscomments@sabs.co.za](mailto:Dsscomments@sabs.co.za) for more information.

**SCHEDULE 5: ADDRESS OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF STANDARDS HEAD OFFICE**

Copies of the standards mentioned in this notice can be obtained from the Head Office of the South African Bureau of Standards at 1 Dr Lategan Road, Groenkloof, Private Bag X191, Pretoria 0001.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION****NOTICE 125 OF 2021****COMPETITION TRIBUNAL****NOTIFICATION OF COMPLAINT REFERRAL**

The Competition Tribunal gives notice in terms of Section 51(3) & (4) of the Competition Act 89 of 1998 as amended, that it received the c  
COVCR074Jul20omplaint referrals listed below. The complaint(s) alleges that the respondent(s) engaged in a prohibited practice in  
contravention of the Competition Act 89 of 1998.

Case No.	Complainant	Respondent	Date received	Sections of the Act
CR200Feb21	Competition Commission	Tupac Business Enterprise CC	16/02/2021	4(1)(b)(i),4(1)(b)(iii)
CR205Mar21	Competition Commission	Enviro Options (Pty) Ltd	03/03/2021	4(1)(b)(i),4(1)(b)(iii)
CR206Mar21	Competition Commission	Enviro Options (Pty) Ltd	03/03/2021	4(1)(b)(iii),4(1)(b)(ii)

**The Chairperson  
Competition Tribunal**

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

## NOTICE 126 OF 2021

**AIR SERVICE LICENSING ACT, 1990 (ACT NO.115 OF 1990)  
APPLICATION FOR THE GRANT OR AMENDMENT OF DOMESTIC AIR  
SERVICE LICENCE**

Pursuant to the provisions of section 15 (1) (b) of Act No. 115 of 1990 and Regulation 8 of the Domestic Air Regulations, 1991, it is hereby notified for general information that the application detail of which appear in the appendix, will be considered by the Air Service Licensing Council. Representation in accordance with section 15 (3) of the Act No.115 of 1990 in support of, or in position, an application, should reach the Air Service Licensing Council. Private Box X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 21 days of date of the publication thereof.

**APPENDIX I**

(A) Full name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of air service to which application applies. (E) Category of aircraft to which application applies.

**APPENDIX II**

(A) Full Name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) The Class and number of license in respect of which the amendment is sought (D) Type of air service and the amendment thereto which is being applied for (E) Category of aircraft and the amendment thereto which is being applied for.

**(A) Heli-X Charters (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Voelgesang Farm, Wellington, 7655. (C) Class II & III; N1189D & G1190D. (D) Type N1, N2, G2, G3, G5, G11, g15 & G16 (RPAS). (E) Category A3, A4, H1 & H2. **Changes to the MP:** Robert Britz is appointed as the RP: Aircraft, RP: Flight Operations (RPAS) & Peter Pedlar as the Quality Assurance Manager, Air Service Safety Officer & Security Manager & **adding type G8.**

**(A) Aircraft Systems South Africa (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Unit 19, Air-Tec House, East Wood Office Park, 118 Riley Road, Bedfordview, Johannesburg. (C) Class II; N1001D. (D) Type N1 & N2. (E) Category A2. **Changes to the MP:** W. Heigan replaces R. van Putten as the RP: Aircraft.

**(A) Balmoral Central Contracts SA (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Hangar 107, Gate 13, Lanseria International Airport. (C) Class II & III; N409D & G663D. (D) Type N1, N2, G3, G7, G11 & G15. (E) Category A1, A2, A3, A4, H1 & H2. **Changes the MP:** F. J. W. J. Venter replaces C. Sherwood as the RP: Aircraft & S. Kleynhans replaces D. Temlett as the Air Service Safety Officer.

**(A) Cobra Aviation (Pty) Ltd; Cobra Aviation.** (B) Room 10, R1 Building, Denel Campus, 131 Atlas Road, Kempton Park, 1620. (C) Class I & II; S1352D & N1275D. (D) Type S1, S2, N1 & N2. (E) Category A1 & A2. **Change to the MP:** J Malik is appointed as the Chief Executive Officer & G Smith as the RP: Aircraft.

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

## NOTICE 127 OF 2021

INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE ACT, (ACT NO.60 OF 1993)  
GRANT /AMENDMENT OF INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE LICENSE

Pursuant to the provisions of section 17 (12) of Act No.60 of 1993 and Regulation 15 (1) and 15 (2) of the International Air Regulations, 1994, it is hereby notified for general information that the applications, detail of which appear in the Schedules hereto, will be considered by the International Air Services Council (Council) Representation in accordance with section 16(3) of the Act No. 60 of 1993 and regulation 25(1) of International Air Services Regulation, 1994, against or in favour of an application, should reach the Chairman of the International Air Services Council at Department of Transport, Private Bag X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 28 days of the application hereof. It must be stated whether the party or parties making such representation is / are prepared to be represent or represented at the possible hearing of the application.

## APPENDIX II

(A) Full name, surname and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class and number of licence in which the amendment is made. (D) Type of International Air Service in respect of which amendment was made. (E) Category or kind of aircraft in respect of which license was made. (F) Airport in respect of which the amendment was made. (G) Area to be served. (H) Frequency of flight of which the amendment was made. (I) Condition under which amendment was made.

(A) **Cemair (Pty) Ltd; Cemair / FlyCemair.** (B) Hanagr 6 Eastern Precinct, OR Tambo International Airport. (C) Class I; I/S231. (D) Type S1 & S2. (E) Category A1 & A2. (F) OR Tambo International Airport. (G) & (H) Adding the following:

State	Destination	Frequencies
Republic of Congo	Pointe Noire	Three (3) return flights per week
Republic of Congo	Brazzaville	Three (3) return flights per week
Gabon	Libreville	Three (3) return flights per week
Kenya	Nairobi	Seven (7) return flights per week
Uganda	Entebe	Four (4) return flights per week
Sierra Leone	Freetown	One (1) return flight per week

(A) **Cobra Aviation (Pty) Ltd; Cobra Aviation.** (B) Room 10, R1 Building, Denel Campus, 131 Atlas Road, Kempton Park, 1620. (C) Class I & II; I/S314 & I/N407. (D) Type S1 & S2. (E) Category A1 & A2. (F) OR Tambo International Airport. (G) & (H) Change to the MP: J Malik is appointed as the Chief Executive Officer & G Smith as the RP: Aircraft.

(A) **Aircraft Systems South Africa (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Unit 19, Air-Tec House, East Wood Office Park, 118 Riley Road, Bedfordview, Johannesburg. (C) Class II & III; I/N171 & I/G325. (D) Type N1, N4 & G7. (E) Category A1, A2, A3 & A4. **Changes to the MP:** W. Heigan replaces R. van Putten as the RP: Aircraft.

(A) **Balmoral Central Contracts SA (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Hangar 107, Gate 13, Lanseria International Airport. (C) Class II & III; I/N087 & I/G257. (D) Type N1, N2, N3, N4 & G7. (E) Category A1, A2, A3, A4, H1 & H2. **Changes the MP:** F. J. W. J. Venter replaces C. Sherwood as the RP: Aircraft & S. Kleynhans replaces D. Temlett as the Air Service Safety Officer.

(A) **Cobra Aviation (Pty) Ltd; Cobra Aviation.** (B) Room 10, R1 Building, Denel Campus, 131 Atlas Road, Kempton Park, 1620. (C) Class I; I/S314. (D) Type S1 & S2. (E) Category A1 & A2. (F) OR Tabmbo International Airport. (G) & (H) Adding the following.

State	Destination	Frrequencies
Republic of Congo	Lubumbashi	Four (4) return flights per week.
Republic of Congo	Kinshasa	Four (4) return flights per week.



## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

## NOTICE 128 OF 2021

**AIR SERVICE LICENSING ACT, 1990 (ACT NO.115 OF 1990)  
APPLICATION FOR THE GRANT OR AMENDMENT OF DOMESTIC AIR  
SERVICE LICENCE**

Pursuant to the provisions of section 15 (1) (b) of Act No. 115 of 1990 and Regulation 8 of the Domestic Air Regulations, 1991, it is hereby notified for general information that the application detail of which appear in the appendix, will be considered by the Air Service Licensing Council. Representation in accordance with section 15 (3) of the Act No.115 of 1990 in support of, or in position, an application, should reach the Air Service Licensing Council. Private Box X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 21 days of date of the publication thereof.

**APPENDIX I**

(A) Full name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of air service to which application applies. (E) Category of aircraft to which application applies.

**APPENDIX II**

(A) Full Name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) The Class and number of license in respect of which the amendment is sought (D) Type of air service and the amendment thereto which is being applied for (E) Category of aircraft and the amendment thereto which is being applied for.

**(A) Heli-X Charters (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Voelgesang Farm, Wellington, 7655. (C) Class II & III; N1189D & G1190D. (D) Type N1, N2, G2, G3, G5, G11, g15 & G16 (RPAS). (E) Category A3, A4, H1 & H2. **Changes to the MP:** Robert Britz is appointed as the RP: Aircraft, RP: Flight Operations (RPAS) & Peter Pedlar as the Quality Assurance Manager, Air Service Safety Officer & Security Manager & **adding type G8.**

**(A) Aircraft Systems South Africa (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Unit 19, Air-Tec House, East Wood Office Park, 118 Riley Road, Bedfordview, Johannesburg. (C) Class II; N1001D. (D) Type N1 & N2. (E) Category A2. **Changes to the MP:** W. Heigan replaces R. van Putten as the RP: Aircraft.

**(A) Balmoral Central Contracts SA (Pty) Ltd.** (B) Hangar 107, Gate 13, Lanseria International Airport. (C) Class II & III; N409D & G663D. (D) Type N1, N2, G3, G7, G11 & G15. (E) Category A1, A2, A3, A4, H1 & H2. **Changes the MP:** F. J. W. J. Venter replaces C. Sherwood as the RP: Aircraft & S. Kleynhans replaces D. Temlett as the Air Service Safety Officer.

**(A) Cobra Aviation (Pty) Ltd; Cobra Aviation.** (B) Room 10, R1 Building, Denel Campus, 131 Atlas Road, Kempton Park, 1620. (C) Class I & II; S1352D & N1275D. (D) Type S1, S2, N1 & N2. (E) Category A1 & A2. **Change to the MP:** J Malik is appointed as the Chief Executive Officer & G Smith as the RP: Aircraft.

---

**GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS**

---

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT****NO. 223****19 March 2021**

I, Angela Thokho Didiza, Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, published tariffs in accordance with International Phytosanitary prescripts relating to export control provisions.

**A.T Didiza**

**Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development**

**TABLE 1  
FEES PAYABLE**

NATURE OF SERVICE	TARIFF
1	2
<p>1. Export Control Phytosanitary certification in terms of the international Plant Protection Convention but not prescribed by legislation:</p> <p>1.1 Application fee for Orchard, PUC, PHC, fruit varieties and cold treatment facilities storage for special markets</p> <p>1.1.1 Orchard inspection for special markets</p> <p>1.1.2 Phytosanitary evaluation and certificate for pre-clearance programmes for special markets excluding EU</p> <p>1.1.3 EU port inspection</p> <p>1.1.4 Temperature sensor calibration by DALRRD</p> <p>1.1.5 Container loading with DALRRD inspection</p> <p>1.2 Outside the station of the Directorate of Inspection Services (D:IS)</p> <p>(a) Field inspections, inspections and sampling of plants, plant products and seed:</p> <p>(i) Within official office hours: where official transport is used</p>	<p>R120.00 non-refundable fee for processing of the application per market per PUC</p> <p>R 240.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof including travelling</p> <p>R 240.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof including travelling</p> <p>R 240.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof including travelling</p> <p>R 240.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof including travelling</p> <p>R 240.00 for 30 minutes or part thereof including travelling</p> <p>R 240.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof including</p>



<p>Weekdays from 16:00 – 20:00/ 06:00 – 07:30 and Saturdays from 06:00 – 20:00</p> <p>Weekdays and Saturdays from 20:00 – 06:00, Sundays and public holidays</p>	<p>travelling R 360.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof including travelling R 470.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof including travelling</p>
<p>(b) Issuing of a phytosanitary certificate or phytosanitary certificate of re-exportation or a certificate of origin:</p>	
<p>(i) Application for issuing phytosanitary certificate (This is applicable for all submitted application before processing)</p>	<p>R160.00 per application (Regardless of whether the certificate will be issued or rejected)</p>
<p>(ii) Issuing of an approved phytosanitary certificate or phytosanitary certificate of re-exportation or a certificate of origin</p>	<p>R200.00 per approved certificate</p>
<p>(c) Issuing of a replacement phytosanitary certificate or replacement phytosanitary certificate of re- exportation or a certificate of origin</p>	
<p>(i) Application for issuing phytosanitary certificate (This is applicable for all submitted application before processing)</p>	<p>R320.00 per application</p>
<p>(ii) Issuing of a replacement phytosanitary certificate or replacement phytosanitary certificate of re- exportation or a certificate of origin</p>	<p>R400.00 per approved certificate</p>
<p>1.3 On the station of the Directorate of Inspection Services (D:IS)</p>	
<p>(a) Phytosanitary examinations and sampling of plants, plant products and seed:</p>	
<p>(i) Within official hours (Official hours at respective ports of entry may be effectively extended beyond 07:30 – 16:00, as these ports are open in accordance with a cabinet decision)</p>	<p>R 240.00 for 30 minutes</p>

<p>(ii) Outside official office hours</p> <p>Weekdays from 16:00 – 20:00/ 06:00 – 07:30 and Saturdays from 06:00 – 20:00 Weekdays and Saturdays from 20:00 – 06:00, Sundays and public holidays</p>	<p>R 360.00 for 30 minutes</p> <p>R 470.00 for 30 minutes</p>
<p>(b) Issuing of a phytosanitary certificate or phytosanitary certificate of re-exportation or a certificate of confirmation for the export of processed plants, plant products and seed</p>	
<p>(i) Application for issuing phytosanitary certificate (This is applicable for all submitted application before processing)</p>	<p>R160.00 per application (Regardless of whether the certificate will be issued or rejected)</p>
<p>(ii) Issuing of an approved phytosanitary certificate or phytosanitary certificate of re-exportation or a certificate of origin</p>	<p>R200.00 per approved certificate</p>
<p>(iii) On non-commercial and single items (gifts)</p>	<p>R80.00 per certificate</p>
<p>1.4 Issuing of a validated copy or the re-issuing of a phytosanitary certificate or a phytosanitary certificate of re-exportation or a certificate of confirmation for the export of processed plant products</p>	
<p>(i) Application for issuing phytosanitary certificate (This is applicable for all submitted application before processing)</p>	<p>R160.00 per application (Regardless of whether the certificate will be issued or rejected)</p>
<p>(ii) Issuing of an approved phytosanitary certificate or phytosanitary certificate of re-exportation or a certificate of origin</p>	<p>R200.00 per approved certificate</p>
<p>1.5 International standard for regulating wood packaging material (ISPM 15)</p>	
<p>(a) Application to register as a treatment provider</p>	<p>R470.00 per application</p>
<p>(i) Re-inspection after suspension</p>	<p>R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof including</p>

<p>(b) Laboratory tests:</p> <p>(i) Test for occurrence of bacteria</p> <p>(ii) Test for occurrence of fungi</p> <p>(iii) Test for occurrence of nematodes</p> <p>(iv) Test for occurrence of insects or mites</p> <p>(v) Morphological identifications of insects, mites nematodes or fungi</p> <p>(vi) Biochemical tests for the identification of bacteria</p> <p>(vii) BIOLOG tests for the identification of bacteria</p> <p>(viii) PCR tests for the identification and/or detection of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites, viruses and phytoplasmas</p> <p>(ix) Sequencing for the identification of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites, viruses and phytoplasmas</p> <p>(x) ELISA tests for identification and/or detection of organisms/ entities</p> <p>(xi) Herbaceous indexing for the detection of viruses</p>	<p>travelling</p> <p>R 289.00 per isolation</p> <p>R 205.00 per isolation</p> <p>R 140.00 per extraction</p> <p>R 150.00 per sample</p> <p>R 289.00 per identification</p> <p>R 241.00 per test</p> <p>R 304.00 per test plate</p> <p>R 537.00 per sample for the first test plus R 96.00 for every additional test</p> <p>R 404.00 per test</p> <p>R 147.00 per test</p> <p>R 258.00 per sample</p>
<p>(c) Issuing of a phytosanitary certificate or phytosanitary certificate of re-exportation or a certificate of confirmation for the export of processed plant products:</p> <p>(i) Application for issuing phytosanitary certificate (This is applicable for all submitted application before processing)</p> <p>(ii) Issuing of an approved phytosanitary certificate or phytosanitary certificate of re-exportation or a certificate of origin:</p>	<p>R160.00 per application (Regardless of whether the certificate will be issued or rejected)</p> <p>R200.00 per approved certificate</p>

This tariffs will come into operation on 01 April 2021.

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT****NO. 224****19 March 2021****AGRICULTURAL PESTS ACT, 1983  
(ACT No. 36 OF 1983)****REGULATIONS: AMENDMENT\***

I, Angela Thokho Didiza, Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, acting under section 16 of the Agricultural Pests Act, 1983 (Act No. 36 of 1983), hereby amend the Regulations set out in the Schedule.

**A.T Didiza****Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development**

## SCHEDULE

### Definition

1. In this Schedule “the Regulations” means the regulations published by Government Notice No. R. 111 of 27 January 1984, as amended by Government Notices Nos. R. 2573 of 15 November 1985, R. 2350 of 14 November 1986, R. 100 of 16 January 1987, R. 1521 of 14 July 1989, R. 75 of 18 January 1991, R. 1637 of 27 October 1995, R. 1471 of 20 November 1998, R. 665 of 28 May 1999, R. 614 of 23 June 2000, R. 396 of 18 May 2001, R. 367 of 5 April 2002, R. 464 of 4 April 2003, R. 143 of 9 February 2004, R. 244 of 24 March 2005, R. 228 of 17 March 2006 and R. 42 of 26 January 2007, R. 118 of 8 February 2008, R. 257 of 13 March 2009, R. 73 of 12 February 2010, R. 190 of 11 March 2011, R. 130 of 24 February 2012, R. 77 of 8 February 2013, R. 1003 of 20 December 2013, R. 50 of 30 January 2015, R. 67 of 29 January 2016, R. 134 of 17 February 2017, R. 1417 of 15 December 2017, R. 276 of 01 March 2019 and R. 167 of 14 February 2020.

### Substitution of Table 1 of the Regulations

2. Table 1 of the Regulations is hereby substituted with the following table:

**TABLE 1**  
**FEES PAYABLE**

NATURE OF SERVICE	TARIFF
1	2
1. Import Control:	
(a) During official office hours	
(i) Document inspection at the port of entry	R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(ii) Consignment inspection at the port of entry	R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(iii) Inspection outside the port of entry. This tariff includes consignments imported through official ports of entry and granted an extended detention	R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(iv) Document and consignment inspection of hawkers and gifts	R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(v) Re-examination of imported controlled goods that were cleaned, disinfection or treated after examination	R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(vi) Supervision over cleaning, disinfection or treatment of imported controlled goods	R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(vii) Purification of imported controlled goods of declared organisms (excluding quarantine organisms)	R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(viii) Issuing of a permit to authorize importation of controlled goods	R 200.00 per permit (Maximum of 10 plant genus)
(ix) Issuing of amendment letters	R 330.00 per letter
(x) Issuing of copies	R 200.00 per letter
(b) Outside official office hours	
(i) Examination of imported controlled goods [Reg.5(2)] Weekdays from 16:00 – 20:00/ 06:00 – 07:30 and Saturdays from 06:00 – 20:00 Weekdays and Saturdays from 20:00 – 06:00, Sundays and public holidays	R 360.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof R 470.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(ii) Re-examination of imported controlled goods that were cleaned, disinfected or treated after examination	

	Weekdays from 16:00 – 20:00/ 06:00 – 07: 30 and Saturdays from 06:00 – 20:00	R 360.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
	Weekdays and Saturdays from 20:00 – 06:00, Sundays and public holidays	R 470.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(iii)	Supervision over cleaning, disinfection or treatment of imported controlled goods	
	Weekdays from 16:00 – 20:00/ 06:00 – 07: 30 and Saturdays from 06:00 – 20:00	R 360.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
	Weekdays and Saturdays from 20:00 – 06:00, Sundays and public holidays	R 470.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
(c)	Laboratory tests	
	Laboratory examinations of imported controlled goods	
(i)	Test for occurrence of bacteria	R 289.00 per isolation
(ii)	Test for occurrence of fungi	R 205.00 per isolation
(iii)	Test for occurrence of nematodes	R 140.00 per extraction
(iv)	Test for occurrence of insects or mites	R 150.00 per sample
(v)	Morphological identifications of insects, mites nematodes or fungi	R 289.00 per identification
(vi)	Biochemical tests for the identification of bacteria	R 241.00 per test
(vii)	BIOLOG tests for the identification of bacteria	R 304.00 per test plate
(viii)	Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) tests for the identification and/or detection of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites viruses and phytoplasmas	R 537.00 per sample for the first test plus R 96.00 for every additional test
(ix)	Sequencing for the identification of bacteria fungi, nematodes, insects, phytoplasmas	R 404.00 per test
(x)	ELISA tests for identification and/or detection of organisms/ entities	R 147.00 per test
(xi)	Herbaceous indexing for the detection of viruses	R 258.00 per sample
2.	Quarantine	
2.1	Approval of quarantine facilities (out-side/ open quarantine) for evaluation of imported controlled goods	R 263.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
2.2	Transport, sampling, examination and inspection of imported controlled goods	R 515.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof

2.3	Laboratory examinations of imported controlled goods	
(i)	Test for occurrence of bacteria	R 289.00 per isolation
(ii)	Test for occurrence of fungi	R 205.00 per isolation
(iii)	Test for occurrence of nematodes	R 140.00 per extraction
(iv)	Test for occurrence of insects and mites	R 150.00 per sample
(v)	Morphological identifications of insects, mites nematodes or fungi	R 289.00 per identification
(vi)	Biochemical tests for the identification of bacteria	R 241.00 per test
(vii)	BIOLOG tests for the identification of bacteria	R 304.00 per test plate
(viii)	PCR tests for the identification of and/or detection of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites, viruses and phytoplasmas	R 537.00 per sample for the first test plus R 96.00 for every additional test
(ix)	Sequencing for the identification of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites, viruses and phytoplasmas	R 404.00 per sample
(x)	ELISA tests for identification and/or detection of organisms/ entities	R 147.00 per test
(xi)	Herbaceous indexing for the detection of viruses	R 258.00 per sample
3.	Inspection of a quarantine area in respect of which an application, adaptation or withdrawal of an instruction has been submitted [Reg. 8(a)]	R 240.00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof
4.	Test, examination or analysis of a sample taken in the course of an examination as intended in 3. [Reg.8 (b) of the Regulations]	
(i)	Test occurrence of bacteria	R 289.00 per isolation
(ii)	Test occurrence of fungi	R 205.00 per isolation
(iii)	Test occurrence of nematodes	R 140.00 per extraction
(iv)	Test occurrence of insects and mites	R 150.00 per sample
(v)	Morphological identifications of insects, mites nematodes or fungi	R 289.00 per identification
(vi)	Biochemical tests for the identification of bacteria	R 241.00 per test
(vii)	BIOLOG tests for the identification of bacteria	R 304.00 per test plate
(viii)	PCR tests for the identification and/or detection of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites, viruses and phytoplasmas	R 537.00 per sample for the first test plus R 96.00 for every additional test



(ix)	Sequencing for the identification of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites, viruses and phytoplasmas	R 404.00 per sample
(x)	ELISA tests for identification and/or detection of organisms/ entities	R 147.00 per test
(xi)	Herbaceous indexing for the detection of viruses	R 258.00 per sample
5.	Appeal in terms of section 11 of the Act [Reg. 9(3) of the Regulations]	R 7 342.00 per appeal

This amendment will come into operation on 01 April 2021.

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT****NO. 225****19 March 2021****AGRICULTURAL PESTS ACT, 1983  
(ACT No. 36 OF 1983)****CONTROL MEASURES: AMENDMENT**

I, Angela Thokho Didiza, Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, acting under section 6 of the Agricultural Pests Act, 1983 (Act No. 36 of 1983), hereby amend the Control Measures set out in the Schedule.

**A.T Didiza****Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development**

## SCHEDULE

### Definition

In this Schedule “the Control Measures” means the control measures published in Government Notice No. R. 110 of 27 January 1984, as amended by Government Notices Nos. R. 909 of 4 May 1984, R. 1770 of 17 August 1984, R. 845 of 12 April 1985, R. 1518 of 12 July 1985, R. 1442 of 11 July 1986, R. 87 of 22 January 1988, R. 1349 of 8 July 1988, R. 1954 of 30 September 1988, R. 2416 of 19 October 1990, R. 18 of 4 January 1991, R. 2840 of 29 November 1991, R. 2269 of 14 August 1992, R. 2876 of 16 October 1992, R. 1560 of 20 August 1993, R. 451 of 11 March 1994, R. 1373 of 5 August 1994, R. 1636 of 27 October 1995, R. 1977 of 22 December 1995, R. 2029 of 13 December 1996, and revoked by Government Notice No. R. 1012 of 1 August 1997, R. 288 of 27 February 1998, R. 1470 of 20 November 1998, R. 666 of 28 May 1999, R. 1016 of 27 August 1999, R. 613 of 23 June 2000, R. 83 of 22 January 2001, R. 397 of 18 May 2001, R. 810 of 31 August 2001, R. 368 of 5 April 2002, R. 714 of 24 May 2002, R. 831 of 21 June 2002, R. 1364 of 8 November 2002, R. 465 of 4 April 2003, R. 144 of 9 February 2004, R. 243 of 24 March 2005, R. 457 of 20 May 2005 as corrected by the Government Notice No. R. 563 of 17 June 2005, R. 1223 of 23 December 2005 as corrected by the Correction Notice published on page 2 of Government Gazette No. 28356 of 30 December 2005, R. 369 of 21 April 2006, R. 43 of 26 January 2007, R. 117 of 8 February 2008, R. 461 of 25 April 2008, R. 258 of 13 March 2009, R. 1148 of 11 December 2009, R. 48 of 5 February 2010, R. 74 of 12 February 2010, R. 19 of 21 January 2011, R. 189 of 11 March 2011, R. 129 of 24 February 2012, R. 76 of 8 February 2013, R. 1002 of 20 December 2013, R. 442 of 6 June 2014, R. 49 of 30 January 2015, R. 66 of 29 January 2016, R. 133 of 17 February 2017, R. 1271 of 17 November 2017, R. 1416 of 15 December 2017, R. 275 of 01 March 2019 and R.166 of 14 February 2020.

### Substitution of Table 10 of the Control Measures

1. Table 10 of the Control Measures is hereby substituted with the following table:

**TABLE 10  
FEES PAYABLE**

NATURE OF SERVICE	TARIFF
1	2
<p>1. Issuing of a permit to exempt someone from the stipulations of a control measure 4A(2) of the control measures</p> <p>(i) Inspection for issuance of inspection report with the purpose of applying for movement permit</p> <p>(ii) Issuing of a removal permit under the Control Measures R.110 in terms of the Agricultural Pests Act, 1983</p>	<p>R 240,00 for 30 minutes or portion thereof</p> <p>R200 per permit</p>
<p>2. Test, examination or analysis of a sample taken in the course of an examination as intended in 1</p> <p>(i) Test occurrence of bacteria</p> <p>(ii) Test occurrence of fungi</p> <p>(iii) Test occurrence of nematodes</p> <p>(iv) Test occurrence of insects and mites</p> <p>(v) Morphological identifications of insects, mites, nematodes or fungi</p> <p>(vi) Biochemical tests for the identification of bacteria</p> <p>(vii) BIOLOG tests for the identification of bacteria</p> <p>(viii) PCR tests for the identification and/or detection of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites, viruses and phytoplasmas</p> <p>(ix) Sequencing for the identification of bacteria, fungi, nematodes, insects, mites, viruses and phytoplasmas</p> <p>(x) ELISA tests for identification and/or detection of organisms</p> <p>(xi) Herbaceous indexing for the detection of viruses</p>	<p>R 289,00 per isolation</p> <p>R 205,00 per isolation</p> <p>R 140,00 per extraction</p> <p>R 150,00 per sample</p> <p>R 289,00 per identification</p> <p>R 241,00 per test</p> <p>R 304,00 per test plate</p> <p>R 537,00 per sample for the first test plus R96,00 for every additional test</p> <p>R 404,00 per sample</p> <p>R 147,00 per test</p> <p>R 258,00 per sample</p>

This amendment will come into operation on 01 April 2021.

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 226

19 March 2021

PLANT IMPROVEMENT ACT, 1976  
(ACT No. 53 OF 1976)

## DECIDUOUS FRUIT PLANT CERTIFICATION SCHEME: AMENDMENT

I, Angela Thokozile Didiza, Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, acting under section 23 of the Plant Improvement Act, 1976 (Act No. 53 of 1976), after consultation with the Minister of Finance, hereby further amend the Deciduous Fruit Plant Certification Scheme published under Government Notice No. R. 1971 of 15 October 1993, as amended, to the extent set out in the Schedule.

  
MRS ANGELA THOKOZILE DIDIZA  
MINISTER FOR AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT  
DATE: 03 - 02 - 2021

## SCHEDULE

*Definition*

1. In this Schedule, "the Scheme" means the Deciduous Fruit Plant Certification Scheme published by Government Notice No. R. 1971 of 15 October 1993, as corrected by Government Notice No. R. 453 of 22 March 1996 and amended by Government Notice Nos. R. 564 of 18 April 1997, R. 1305 of 10 October 1997, R. 262 of 5 March 1999 and R. 42 of 28 January 2011.

*Amendment of section 1 of the Scheme*

2. Section 1 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution for the definition of "deciduous fruit" of the following definition:

"**deciduous fruit**" means pome and stone fruit;

- (b) the deletion of the definition for "other vineyard".

- (c) the insertion of the following definition in the correct alphabetical order:

"**pest**" means any species, strain or biotype of plant or animal or pathogenic agent that could cause injury or damage to plants or plant products;

- (d) the insertion of the following definition in the correct alphabetical order:

"**Plant Improvement Organisation**" (PIO) means a registered member who may import, breed and select new or improved varieties or clones under the auspices of the Deciduous Fruit Plant Improvement Organisation (the designated authority administering

the Scheme). Only PIO's registered in terms of the Scheme are authorised to register clones of varieties, to establish nucleus-, foundation- and mother units and to propagate and supply certified plant material in terms of the scheme.

- (e) the substitution for the definition of "plant material" of the following definition:

**"plant material"** means pome and stone fruit plant material of the types specified in Schedule 1;

- (f) the deletion of the definition for "table and drying grapes".  
(g) the insertion of the word "and" at the end of the definition of "varietal list";  
(h) the deletion of the definition for "virgin soil".

#### ***Amendment of Section 6 of the Scheme***

3. Section 6 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution for the expression "lands" in subsection 6.1 of the expression "land".  
(b) the substitution in paragraph 6.6.3.2 for the expression "inspection of" of the expression "inspection in".

#### ***Amendment of Section 7 of the Scheme***

4. Section 7 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the substitution in subsection 7.1 for the expression "thereof" of the expression "therefrom".

#### ***Amendment of Section 8 of the Scheme***

5. Section 8 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution in subsection 8.2 for the expression "disposal in" of the expression "disposal of".

#### ***Amendment of Section 10 of the Scheme***

6. The following section is hereby substituted for section 10 of the Scheme:

**"10. Requirements for units [23; 24(1)(d)]**

A unit shall at the time of its registration and at all times during the term of registration, comply with the applicable unit requirements set out in Schedule 1 for pome and stone fruit."

#### ***Amendment of Section 11 of the Scheme***

7. Section 11 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution in subsection 11.1 for the expression "with a view to" of the expression "intended for"  
(b) the substitution for subsection 11.2 of the following subsection:  
"11.2 The authority may, upon receiving written application, grant written approval that plant material obtained from plants that are included in a recognised evaluation programme, be utilised with the intention to establish mother plants."  
(c) the substitution in subsection 11.3 for the expression "in the case of pome and stone fruit and in Schedule 2 in the case of table and drying grapes" of the expression "for pome and stone fruit"

- (d) the substitution in paragraph 11.5.7 for the expression “in the case of pome and stone fruit, or in Schedule 2 in the case of table and drying grapes” of the expression “for pome and stone fruit”

#### ***Amendment of Section 12 of the Scheme***

8. Section 12 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution in paragraphs 12.1.2 and 12.1.3; for the expression “in the case of pome and stone fruit, and in Schedule 2 in the case of table and drying grapes” of the expression “for pome and stone fruit”
- (b) the substitution for paragraph 12.2.2 of the following paragraph:

“12.2.2 upon receipt of a written application from a Plant Improvement Organisation, the authority may grant written approval to utilise plant material obtained from mother plants for the cultivation of additional mother plants.”

#### ***Amendment of Section 16 of the Scheme***

9. Section 16 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the substitution subsection 16.1. for the expression “in the case of pome and stone fruit, and in Schedule 2 in the case of table and drying grapes” of the expression “for pome and stone fruit”.

#### ***Amendment of Section 17 of the Scheme***

10. Section 17 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution in subsection 17.3 for the expression “issues” of the expression “issued”.

#### ***Amendment of Section 19 of the Scheme***

11. Section 19 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution in subsection 19.1 and paragraphs 19.1.1, 19.1.3 and 19.2.1. for the expression “person” of the expression “entity”

#### ***Amendment of Section 22 of the Scheme***

12. Section 22 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution in paragraph 22.3.2. for the expression “authority” of the expression “authorisation”.

#### ***Amendment of Subsection 24.2 of the Scheme***

13. Subsection 24.2 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution in paragraph 24.2.1 for the expression “insects, fungi or bacteria” of the expression “a pest”;
- (b) the substitution in paragraph 24.2.2 for the expression “laboratory examination” of the expression “plant material sample”;
- (c) the deletion of the expression “and” in paragraph 24.2.4;
- (d) the substitution in paragraph 24.2.5 for the expression “hardwood indexing” of the expression “woody indexing; and”;
- (e) the insertion of a new paragraph 24.2.6 after paragraph 24.2.5:  
“24.2.6 molecular variety identification tests”.

**Amendment of Part 2 of Schedule 1 of the Scheme**

14. Part 2 of Schedule 1 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution in subparagraph 2.2.2.2. for the expression “5 metres” of the expression “3 metres”.

**Amendment of Part 3 of Schedule 1 of the Scheme**

15. Part 3 of Schedule 1 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution for subparagraph 3.1.1.1 of the following subparagraph:

“3.1.1.1 Plant material and plants shall test free from the following viral diseases:

Prune dwarf virus (PDV)  
*Prunus* necrotic ringspot virus (PNRSV)  
Apple stem grooving virus (ASGV)  
Apple mosaic virus (ApMV)  
Apple stem pitting virus (ASPV)  
Apple chlorotic leafspot (ACLSV)  
Platycarpa scaly bark (SB)”

- (b) the substitution for subparagraph 3.1.1.2 of the following subparagraph:

“3.1.1.2 Plant material and plants shall be visually free of the following pathogens/diseases:

*Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* (Bacterial canker)  
*Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *morsprunorum* (Bacterial canker)  
*Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *pruni* (Bacterial spot)  
*Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (Crown gall)  
*Agrobacterium rhizogenes* (Crown gall)  
*Chondrostereum purpureum* (Silver leaf)  
*Diaporthe* spp., *Diplodia seriata*, *Cytospora* spp., *Eutypa lata*, (Cankers)  
*Schizophyllum commune*, *Trametes versicolor* (Wood decay)  
*Armillaria*, *Cylindrocarpon*, *Dactylonectria* (Root and crown rot organisms)  
*Phytophthora*  
*Pythium*  
*Rhizoctonia*  
*Rosellinia*  
*Verticillium*  
Apple flat limb  
Apple leaf pucker  
Apple rubbery wood  
Pear necrotic spot  
Pear vein yellows”

- (c) the deletion of the expression “of rootstock varieties” in subparagraph 3.1.1.3.

- (d) the insertion of the following subparagraph after subparagraph 3.1.1.3:

“3.1.1.4 The fruit obtained from plants of scion varieties shall be visually free from the following symptoms:

Apple green crinkle  
Apple green dimple  
Apple chat fruit  
Apple ring spot  
Apple russet ring  
Pear necrotic spot  
Pear stony pit”



- (e) the deletion of the entire subparagraph 3.1.2.
- (f) the substitution for subparagraph 3.2.1 of the following subparagraph:

**“3.2.1 Rootstocks and Scions**

Plant material shall –

  - 3.2.1.1 test free of the viral diseases specified in paragraph 3.1.1.1 of this Part;
  - 3.2.1.2 be visually free of the pathogens and diseases specified in paragraph 3.1.1.2 of this Part; and
  - 3.2.1.3 be visually free of the insects specified in paragraph 3.1.1.3 of this Part.”
- (g) the deletion of the entire subparagraph 3.2.2.

#### ***Amendment of Part 4 of Schedule 1 of the Scheme***

16. Part 4 of Schedule 1 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution in subparagraph 4.2.2 for the expression “sideshoots” of the expression “side shoots”;
- (b) the substitution in subparagraphs 4.3.5, 4.4.5 and 4.5.4 for the expression “be so straight that they fit” of the expression “be straight enough to fit”;
- (c) the substitution for subparagraph 4.6.1 of the following subparagraph:

“4.6.1 The graft or bud union shall be completely callused.”;
- (d) the substitution for subparagraph 4.6.2 of the following subparagraph:

“4.6.2 The stems of foundation nursery plants and nursery plants shall be straight enough to fit lengthwise between two parallel straight lines 150 mm apart.”;
- (e) the substitution in subparagraph 4.6.3(a), 4.6.3(b) and 4.6.3(c) for the expression “bole” of the expression “stem”;
- (f) the deletion of the expression “cutback” in subparagraph 4.6.3(c);
- (g) the substitution in subparagraph 4.6.5 for the expression “sealer” of the expression “sealant”;
- (h) the substitution in subparagraph 4.6.9 for the expression “established” of the expression “kept”;
- (i) the substitution in subparagraph 4.7.1 for the expression “rootstock” of the expression “rootstocks”;
- (j) the substitution in subparagraph 4.7.2. for the expression “specified” of the expression “indicated”.

#### ***Amendment of Part 5 of Schedule 1 of the Scheme***

17. Part 5 of Schedule 1 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution in subparagraph 5.3.2 for the expression “25” of the expression “20”.

***Deletion of Schedule 2 of the Scheme***

18. Schedule 2 of the Scheme is hereby deleted.

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 227

19 March 2021

PLANT IMPROVEMENT ACT, 1976  
(ACT No. 53 OF 1976)

## SOUTH AFRICAN PLANT CERTIFICATION SCHEME FOR WINE GRAPES: AMENDMENT

I, Angela Thokozile Didiza, Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, acting under section 23 of the Plant Improvement Act, 1976 (Act No. 53 of 1976), after consultation with the Minister of Finance, hereby further amend the South African Plant Certification Scheme for Wine Grapes published under Government Notice No. R. 2437 of 28 August 1992, to the extent set out in the Schedule.

  
MRS ANGELA THOKOZILE DIDIZA  
MINISTER FOR AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT  
DATE: 03/02/2021

## SCHEDULE

**Definitions**

1. In this Schedule, "the Scheme" means the South African Plant Certification Scheme for Wine Grapes published by Government Notice No. R. 2437 of 28 August 1992, as amended by Government Notice Nos. R. 3460 of 31 December 1992, R. 1084 of 25 June 1993, R. 494 of 29 March 1996, R. 322 of 19 March 1999, R. 233 of 17 March 2000, R. 814 of 7 September 2007 and R. 43 of 28 January 2011.

**Amendment of section 1 of the Scheme**

2. Section 1 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –
  - (a) the substitution for the expression "grower" with the expression "participant" in the definition of grower and move the definition to the alphabetic correct position;
  - (b) the insertion of the definition for "pest" in the alphabetic correct position:

"**pest**" means any species, strain or biotype of plant or animal or pathogenic agent that could cause injury or damage to plants or plant products;"
  - (c) the insertion of the definition for "Plant Improvement Organisation" in the alphabetic correct position:

"**Plant Improvement Organisation**" (PIO) means a registered member who may import, breed and select new or improved varieties or clones under the auspices of the Vine Improvement Organisation (the designated authority administering the Scheme). Only PIO's registered in terms of the Scheme are authorised to register clones of

varieties, to establish nucleus-, foundation- and mother units and to propagate and supply certified plant material in terms of the scheme.

- (d) the insertion after the definition of "source plant" of the following definition:

"table and drying grapes" means those varieties of *Vitis* of which the fruit is customarily utilised for fresh consumption or drying;"

- (e) the deletion of the expression "and" at the end of the definition for "virgin soil"

- (f) the insertion of the expression "and" at the end of paragraph (b) in the definition for "visually free"

- (g) the addition of the following definition:

"wine grapes" means those varieties of *Vitis* of which the fruit has been prescribed for the production of wine in terms of section 5(1)(a) of the Liquor Products Act, 1989 (Act No. 60 of 1989)."

#### ***Amendment of Section 2 of the Scheme***

3. Section 2 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution for the expression "Wine Grapes" of the following expression "*Vitis*".

#### ***Amendment of Section 3 of the Scheme***

4. Section 3 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution for subsection 3.2 of the following subsection:

"3.2 The authority shall keep a register of clones of the varieties referred to in subsection 3.1 that are recognised -

- (a) rootstock varieties;
- (b) table- or drying grape varieties; and
- (c) wine grape varieties "

#### ***Amendment of Section 5 of the Scheme***

5. Section 5 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution for paragraphs (b) and (d) of the following paragraphs:

"(b) It shall be cultivated by the participant in whose favour the unit concerned is registered according to Section 6 of this Scheme."

(d) It shall be true to variety and comply with the applicable requirements for plant material referred to in section 12 of this Scheme."

#### ***Amendment of Section 6 of the Scheme***

6. Section 6 of the Scheme is hereby amended by -

- (a) the substitution for subsection 6.1 of the following subsection:

"6. 1 Application for the registration of an area of land as a unit for the purposes of this Scheme shall be made on a form and in the manner as determined by the authority."

- (b) the substitution for subsection 6.2 of the following subsection:

"6.2 An application form referred to in subsection 6.1 shall be accompanied by -

- (a) a locality map that clearly indicates where the area of land concerned is situated; and
- (b) the fee determined by the authority for this purpose.”
- (c) the substitution for the expression “form determined” in paragraph 6.3(c)(i) of the expression “format as determined”
- (d) the deletion of subsection 6.4
- (e) the substitution for the expression “grower” in paragraph 6.5(b)(ii) of the expression “participant”
- (f) the substitution for the expression “grower” in subsection 6.7 of the expression “participant”

#### ***Substitution of Section 7 of the Scheme***

7. The following section is hereby substituted for section 7 of the Scheme:

“7. Term of registration [23; 24(1)(d)]

The registration of a unit shall lapse when all the plant material or plants established thereon are, except in the case of a unit registered for the cultivation of foundation nursery plants, removed therefrom.”

#### ***Amendment of Section 8 of the Scheme***

8. Section 8 of the Scheme is hereby amended by substitution for the expression “grower” in subsection 8.2 of the expression “participant”

#### ***Amendment of Section 9 of the Scheme***

9. Section 9 of the Scheme is hereby amended by:

- (a) the substitution for the expression “grower” in paragraph (e) of the expression “participant”
- (b) the deletion of paragraph (f)

#### ***Amendment of Section 11 of the Scheme***

10. Section 11 of the Scheme is hereby amended by -

- (a) the substitution for paragraph 11.1 (c) of the following paragraph:
  - “(c) (i) The authority may on application grant written approval that plant material from other varieties and clones originating from a recognized plant breeding- or evaluation program as determined by the authority in accordance with section 3.5, be utilised in accordance with the provisions of this Scheme with a view to the cultivation of foundation- and, foundation nursery plants.
  - (ii) An application for such an approval shall be submitted to the authority in writing, and shall specify the grounds for such application and such other particulars as the authority may require.
  - (iii) An approval referred to in subparagraph (i) shall only be granted if the authority is satisfied that the plant material concerned is true to variety and comply with the applicable phytosanitary requirements set out in Schedule 2.

- (iv) A person to whom an approval referred to in subparagraph (i) has been granted, shall for a period of five years following the date of such approval, record full particulars in connection therewith on a form and in a manner determined by the authority."
- (b) the deletion of subsection 11.3
- (c) the substitution for the expression "grower" of the expression "participant" where it occurs in subsection 11.4
- (d) the deletion of subsections 11.5 and 11.6

***Amendment of Section 12 of the Scheme***

11. Section 12 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the addition of subsection 12.2 in the numeric correct position:

"12.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of section 12.1 (d) –

- (a) plants cultivated from plant material in respect of which an approval was granted in terms of section 11.1 (c) of this Scheme shall be deemed to be foundation plants; and
- (b) the authority may, in the case of Table– and Drying Grapes, on receiving a written application from a PIO, grant approval that plant material obtained from mother plants may be utilised for the cultivation of additional mother plants."

***Amendment of Section 15 of the Scheme***

12. Section 15 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the substitution for the expression "grower" of the expression "participant" where it occurs in subsections 15.1, 15.2 and 15.4.

***Amendment of Section 17 of the Scheme***

13. Section 17 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the substitution for the expression "grower" of the expression "participant" in paragraph 17.1(c).

***Amendment of Section 18 of the Scheme***

14. Section 18 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the substitution for the expression "grower" of the expression "participant" in paragraph 18.1(a).

***Amendment of Section 19 of the Scheme***

15. Section 19 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution for the expression "grower" of the expression "participant" where it occurs in subsections 19.1, 19.2, 19.3 and 19.4
- (b) the addition of the following subsection:

"19.5 Every nursery must complete a return containing the following information regarding the plant material utilized to produce plants and plant material:

- (a) The name and address of the nursery;
- (b) The names of the varieties and clones established;
- (c) The origin of the varieties and clones established;

- (d) The quantity of plant material of each variety and clone established;
- (e) The category of each quantity of plant material established."

***Amendment of Section 20 of the Scheme***

16. Section 20 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the substitution for the expression "grower" of the expression "participant" where it appears in subsections 20.2 and 20.3.

***Amendment of Section 22 of the Scheme***

17. Section 22 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the substitution for the expression "grower" of the expression "participant" where it occurs in paragraphs 22.4(a) and 22.4(b).

***Amendment of Section 24 of the Scheme***

18. Section 24 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution for the expression "grower" of the expression "participant" in paragraph 24.1(a)
- (b) the substitution for paragraph 24.1(b) of the following paragraph:

"24.1(b) The applicable amount determined by the authority shall be payable by an applicant or a grower, as the case may be, in respect of –

  - (i) the examination of plants and shoots for the occurrence of a pest;
  - (ii) a laboratory examination for a pest;
  - (iii) analysis of a soil sample;
  - (iv) analysis of a water sample;
  - (v) woody indexing; and
  - (vi) DNA sequence analysis to identify a variety."
- (c) the substitution for paragraph 24.2(b) of the following paragraph:

"24.2(b) be thus paid by means of an electronic payment in favour of the Vine Improvement Association."

***Amendment of Section 25 of the Scheme***

19. Section 25 of the Scheme is hereby amended by –

- (a) the substitution for subsection 25.1 of the following subsection:

"25.1 Any application, notice or other document, as well as anything else pertaining thereto, that is in terms of this Scheme required to be submitted to the authority shall be addressed to the Secretary, Vine Improvement Association, and be forwarded to him by electronic post, or by post at P.O. Box 166, Paarl, 7622, or be delivered by hand at the Agri Western Cape Building, 11 Market Street, Paarl."
- (b) the substitution for the expression "Beatrix Street" in paragraph 25.2(b) of the expression "20 Steve Biko Street".

***Amendment of Schedule 1 of the Scheme: Requirements for Units***

20. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 is hereby amended by the substitution for subparagraph 1.6.2 of the following subparagraph:

“1.6.2 be free of any vectors of all known harmful vine viral diseases as well as vectors of phytoplasmas”

21. Paragraph 2 of Schedule 1 is hereby amended by:

- (a) the deletion of subparagraphs 2.1 and 2.3
- (b) the substitution for the expression “25 metres” in subparagraph 2.5.2 of the expression “three metres”
- (c) the substitution for the expression “five metres” in subparagraph 2.6 of the expression “three metres”
- (d) the substitution for the whole of subparagraph 2.7 the following subparagraph:

“2.7 Irrigation water used in such unit shall be free of any vectors of grapevine fanleaf”

22. Paragraph 3 of Schedule 1 is hereby amended by:

- (a) the deletion of subparagraph 3.3
- (b) the substitution for the expression “25 metres” in subparagraph 3.5.2 of the expression “three metres”
- (c) the substitution for the expression “five metres” in subparagraph 3.6 of the expression “three metres”
- (d) the substitution for the whole of subparagraph 3.7 of the following subparagraph:

“3.7 Irrigation water used in such unit shall be free of any vectors of fanleaf virus.”

23. Paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 is hereby amended by:

- (a) the deletion of subparagraph 4.1
- (b) the substitution for subparagraph 4.2 of the following subparagraph:

“4.2 The soil of the unit must be free from vectors of grapevine fanleaf”
- (c) the deletion of subparagraph 4.3
- (d) the substitution for subparagraph 4.5.1 of the following subparagraph:

“4.5.1 be free of any plants of any nature; and”
- (e) the deletion of the expression “otherwise” in subparagraph 4.5.2

24. Paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 is hereby amended by:

- (a) the deletion of the expression “in virgin soil, or” in subparagraph 5.1
- (b) the deletion of subparagraph 5.3
- (c) the substitution for the expression “one metre” in subparagraph 5.5.2 of the expression “800mm”



**Amendment of Schedule 2 of the Scheme: Phytosanitary requirements for plants and shoots**

25. Paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 is hereby amended by:

- (a) the substitution for subparagraph 1.1.1 of the following subparagraph:

“1.1.1 be free from the following viral disease and phytoplasmas:

Grapevine fanleaf  
Aster Yellows;”

- (b) the substitution for subparagraph 1.2.1 of the following subparagraph:

“1.2.1 be free from the following viral disease and phytoplasmas:

Grapevine fanleaf  
Aster Yellows;”

26. Paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 is hereby amended by:

- (a) the substitution for subparagraph 2.1.1 of the following subparagraph:

“2.1.1 be free from the following viral disease and phytoplasmas:

Grapevine fanleaf  
Aster Yellows;”

- (b) the substitution for subparagraph 2.2.1 of the following subparagraph:

“2.2.1 be free from the following viral disease and phytoplasmas:

Grapevine fanleaf  
Aster Yellows;”

- (c) the deletion of the following expressions in subparagraph 2.2.3

*Daktulosphaura vitifoliae* (Phylloxera)  
*Margarodes* spp  
*Meloidogyne* spp  
*Pseudococcus longispinus* (Vine longtailed mealybug)”

**Amendment of Schedule 3 of the Scheme: Physical requirements for plant material**

27. Paragraph 2 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by:

- (a) the substitution for the heading of Paragraph 2 of the following heading: “Scions for grafting”
- (b) the substitution for the expression “Scion graft shoots” in subparagraph 2.1 of the expression “Scions”
- (c) the substitution for the expression “graft shoots” in subparagraph 2.1.1 of the expression “being”
- (d) the substitution for the expression “6mm” in subparagraph 2.4 of the expression “6.5mm”

28. Paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by:

- (a) the substitution for the heading of Paragraph 3 of the expression “Scions for rooting”

- (b) the substitution for the expression “Scion plant shoots” in subparagraph 3.1 of the expression “Scions”
  - (c) the substitution for subparagraph 3.6 of the following subparagraph:

“3.6 Such shoots shall be straight enough to fit lengthwise between two straight parallel lines 30 mm apart”
  - (d) the insertion of subparagraphs 3.8 and 3.9 after 3.7:

“3.8 Such shoots shall not have more than seven nodes.

3.9 There shall be a bud within 15 mm from the top of each shoot.”
29. Paragraph 4 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by:
- (a) the substitution for the heading of Paragraph 4 of the following heading: “Rootstocks for grafting”
  - (b) the substitution for the expression “Rootstock graft shoots” in subparagraph 4.1 of the expression “Rootstocks”
  - (c) the substitution for subparagraph 4.7 of the following subparagraph:

“4.7 Such shoots shall be straight enough to fit lengthwise between two parallel straight lines 30 mm apart.”
30. Paragraph 5 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by:
- (a) the substitution for the heading of Paragraph 5 of the following heading: “Rootstocks for rooting”
  - (b) the substitution for the expression “Rootstock plant shoots” in subparagraph 5.1 of the expression “Rootstocks”
  - (c) the substitution for subparagraph 5.8 of the following subparagraph:

“5.8 Such shoots shall be straight enough to fit lengthwise between two parallel straight lines 30 mm apart.”
31. Paragraph 6 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by:
- (a) the substitution for subparagraph 6.1.2 of the following subparagraph:

“6.1.2 have at least two well developed roots at the base thereof; and”
  - (b) the insertion of the expression “off” at the end of subparagraph 6.1.3 after the expression “well-hardened”
  - (c) the substitution for the expression “260mm” of the expression “200mm” in subparagraph 6.2.1
  - (d) the insertion of the expression “off” after the expression “well-hardened” in subparagraph 6.2.2
  - (e) the substitution for subparagraph 6.2.3 of the following subparagraph:

“6.2.3 have at least two well developed roots at the base thereof; and”

- (f) the insertion of the expression “off” at the end of subparagraph 6.2.4 after the expression “well hardened”
32. Paragraph 7 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by the substitution for subparagraph 7.2 of the following subparagraph:
- “7.2 The portion older than one year of each such plant shall be at least 250 mm in length with a minimum diameter of 5 mm. If the plant will be established as a mother plant, the length of the rootstock must be at least 150 mm.”
33. Paragraph 8 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by:
- (a) the substitution for the expression “adhesive tapes” in subparagraph 8.1.1 of the expression “grafting tape”
- (b) the substitution for subparagraph 8.1.2 of the following subparagraph:
- “8.1.2 in the case of top grafting, be firmly callused right around: Provided that in the case of a one-year old plant grafted from dormant wood, the graft union shall withstand the bend and twist test.”
- (c) the substitution for the expression “5mm” in subparagraph 8.3 of the expression “6.5mm”
- (d) the substitution for subparagraph 8.5 of the following subparagraph:
- “8.5 Each such plant shall have at least three well-developed roots at the base thereof.”
- (e) the insertion of the expression “off” at the end of subparagraph 8.6 after the expression “well hardened”
34. Paragraph 9 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by:
- (a) the substitution for the expression “adhesive” in subparagraph 9.1.1 of the expression “grafting”
- (b) the substitution for the expression “turn” in subparagraph 9.1.2 of the expression “twist”
- (c) the substitution for the expression “living” in subparagraph 9.5 of the expression “live”
- (d) the substitution for the subparagraph 9.6.1 of the following subparagraph:
- “9.6.1 in the case of plants of the varieties Barlinka, Dauphine, Muscat d’Alexandrie and Sugrasixteen, be at least 100 mm in length; and”
35. Paragraph 10 of Schedule 3 is hereby amended by:
- (a) the substitution for subparagraph 10.4 of the following subparagraph:
- “10.4 Each one-year old plant, when not dormant, shall have at least one green shoot with a minimum length of 80 mm”
- (b) the substitution for subparagraph 10.6 of the following subparagraph:
- “10.6 Each plant shall have at least three well-developed roots at the base thereof.”
36. The following paragraphs are hereby added after paragraph 10:

**"11. Rooted scion plants in containers**

11.1 Each rooted scion plant grown from a one-bud cutting and established in a container shall have—

11.1.1 at least one shoot with a minimum length of 100 mm which, when dormant, is matured over at least two thirds of the length thereof;

11.1.2 at least two well-developed roots at the base thereof; and

11.1.3 upper growth in the growing stage that is well hardened off.

**12. Rooted scion plants that have not been grafted and that are not in containers**

12.1 Each rooted scion plant not grafted in a container shall have –

12.1.1 a stem of which the portion older than two years, must be at least 150 mm long and with an internode diameter of at least 5 mm; and

12.1.2 at least two well-developed roots at the base thereof.

12.2 No dead parts shall occur on such plant.

12.3 The roots of such plant shall not be cut back to shorter than 100 mm."

***Amendment of Schedule 4 of the Scheme***

37. Schedule 4 of the Scheme is hereby amended by the substitution for the table of the following table:

Category of plant material	Minimum number of plants, shoots or graftable buds per bundle
1	2
1. Scions for grafting	1 000 grafts or 2 000 graftable buds
2. Scions for rooting	500 shoots
3. Rootstocks for grafting	500 graftable shoots
4. Rootstocks for rooting	500 shoots
5. Rooted rootstocks	50 plants
6. Rooted grafted plants	25 / 50 plants

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 228

19 March 2021

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994, (ACT NO .22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Rule 5 (a) regarding the procedure of the Rules of the Commission in accordance with the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act NO.22 of 1994), as amended. These claims for restitution of land rights were submitted with the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights before the 31<sup>st</sup> of December 1998. The particulars regarding these claims are as follows:

Reference Number:

Various

Areas:

**City of Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, Sedibeng District Municipality and West Rand District Municipality.**

Number of Claimants:

Claimants as per the attached below list

NO.	Reference: KRP No.	Name of the Claimant	Property Claimed	Municipality	Status
1	AB 017	Zwane Templema Mbuyiselo	Elandsfontein 308 IQ	Sedibeng District Municipality	Untraceable claimants
2	KK 252	Matlaba B M	Lot No 447 Randfontein	West Rand District Municipality	Untraceable claimants
3	KK 282	Dyson S H	Lot No 327 Randfontein	West Rand District Municipality	Untraceable claimants
4	P 0076	Mtshwene F	Olievenhout bosch 389 JR	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
5	WW 035	Maboea S. Solly	Lot No 933 Riverside	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
6	Z 0044	Msiza N D	Brakfontein 559 JR	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
7	Z 0098	Masilela M J	Klipfontein 498 JR	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
8	Z 0104	Maphosa S Sizane	Blesbokfontein 558 JR	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
9	Z 0163	Mahlangu N E	Dirkspruit	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
10	Z 0257	Mokoneni M B & S J	Boschkop 543 JR	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
11	Z 0272	Mahlangu M M	Elandsfontein 480 JR	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
12	Z 0306 (KRP 9572)	Mahlangu N	Vostruisbelt 212 JR	City of Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants
13	Z 0317 (KRP 9100)	Masanabo L D	Rooipoort 516 JR	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	Untraceable claimants

## Date Submitted

## Various Dates

The Regional Land Claims Commission investigated these claims in terms of provisions of the Act. We therefore requesting the person/s mentioned above to contact the Regional Land Claims Commission: Gauteng to the below contact details within 21days from the publication of this notice:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Gauteng Province

9 Bailey Lane (Cnr Bailey and Johannes Ramokhoase Street;

Arcadia, Pretoria

0001

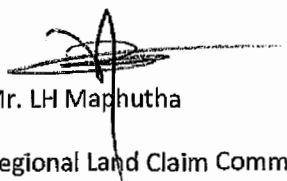
Tel: (012 310-6500

CHECKED.....

DATE.....

APPROVED.....

DATE.....



Mr. LH Maphutha

Regional Land Claim Commissioner

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 229

19 March 2021

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,  
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/81/0/0/7

CLAIMANT : Henry Ebenezer Hart (On behalf of Hart Family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Farm Mbonseni No. 373 (consolidated) previously known as portion 3 of Hartdale Farm Oribe Dale, situated in Elundini Local Municipality, Joe Gqabi District, Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 175.9133 Hectares

TITLE DEED : T1694/2001

DATE CLAIM SUBMITTED : 06/11/1998

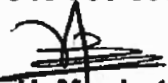
CURRENT OWNER : Eastern Cape Rural Finance Corporation

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

**Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape**  
**Department of Rural Development and Land Reform**  
**PO Box 1375**  
**East London**  
**5200**

**Tel : 043 700 6000, Fax : 043 743 3687**

  
**Mr. L.H. Maphutha**  
**Regional Land Claims Commissioner**



## DEPARTMENT OF BASIC EDUCATION

NO. 230

19 March 2021

## NATIONAL EDUCATION POLICY ACT, 1996 (ACT NO. 27 OF 1996)

**CALL FOR COMMENTS TO AMEND THE CURRICULUM AND ASSESSMENT  
POLICY STATEMENT (CAPS) TO MAKE PROVISION FOR CODING AND  
ROBOTICS GRADES R- 9**

I, Angelina Matsie Motshekga, Minister of Basic Education, acting under section 3(4)(l) of the *National Education Policy Act, 1996 (Act No. 27 of 1996)* and after consultation with the Council of Education Ministers, hereby call for comments to amend the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) to make provision for Coding and Robotics Grades R-9, as set out in the Schedule.

Interested persons or organisations are hereby invited to submit written comments on the amendments to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement to make provision for Coding and Robotics Grades R - 9, within 30 calendar days from the date of publication. Comments must be forwarded for the attention of Mrs E Khembo by:

**Post to:**

The Director General,  
The Department of Basic Education  
Private Bag X895,  
Pretoria, 0001,



**(b) Hand to:**

The Department of Basic Education  
Sol Plaatjie House,  
222 Struben Street,  
Pretoria,  
0001

**(c) Fax to:**

+27 (0)12 328 9828; and

**(d) By email to:**

[khembo.e@dbe.gov.za](mailto:khembo.e@dbe.gov.za)

For Attention: Ms MA Mohale

**AVAILABILITY OF THE DOCUMENTS**

The amendments to the CAPS documents are available on the Departmental website: [www.education.gov.za](http://www.education.gov.za), under Resources, Legislation, and Call for Comments.



**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER**

**DATE:** 13/02/2021

## DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR


NO. 231

19 March 2021

## LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995

**NATIONAL TEXTILE BARGAINING COUNCIL: EXTENSION TO NON-  
PARTIES OF THE EMPLOYER AND TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP  
COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

I, **THEMBELANI WALTERMADE NXESI**, Minister of Employment and Labour, hereby in terms of section 32(2) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, declare that the Collective Agreement which appears in the Schedule hereto, which was concluded in the **National Textile Bargaining Council**, and is binding in terms of section 31 of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, on the parties which concluded the Agreement, shall be binding on the other employers and employees in that Industry with effect from the Second Monday after publication of this Notice and shall remain in force until such time it is amended by the parties to the Council from time to time.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**MR TW NXESI, MP**  
**MINISTER OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR**  
DATE: 10/03/2021

**NATIONAL TEXTILE BARGAINING COUNCIL****EMPLOYER AND TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT FOR THE  
TEXTILE INDUSTRY OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

in accordance with the provisions of section 25 of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (as  
amended),

made and entered into by and between the

**South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association  
(SACTPEA)**

**South African Carpet Manufacturing Employers' Association (SACMEA)**

**National Manufactured Fibres Employers' Association (NMFEA)**

**National Association of Worsted Textile Manufacturers (NAWTM)**

**Narrow Fabric Manufacturers Association (NFMA)**

**South African Wool and Mohair Processors' Employers' Organisation  
(SAWAMPEO)**

**National Textile Manufacturers' Association (NTMA)**

**South African Home Textiles Manufacturers Employers' Organisation (HOMETEX)**

**South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation  
(SABMEO)**

and the

**Southern African Clothing and Textile Workers' Union (SACTWU)**

(hereinafter referred to as "the trade union") of the other part, being the parties to the  
National Textile Bargaining Council

**WHEREAS** in terms of Section 25 of the Labour Relations Act [as amended] the aforementioned  
parties hereby conclude a collective agreement, to be known as an Employer and Trade Union

Agency Shop Agreement, requiring all Employers who are members of the Employers Organisations as listed above, to deduct an agreed agency fee from the wages of employees identified in this agreement, who are not members of SACTWU (the representative trade union) but are eligible for membership thereof,

**AND** requiring all Employers who are not members of the representative Employers Organisations as listed above, but are eligible for membership, to pay an agreed agency fee as set out in Part 2 of this agreement.

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties set out the terms of the collective agreement as follows -

## **PART 1**

### **1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

- (a) This Agreement applies to all employers and all employees who are engaged in the Textile Industry, as defined hereunder, in the Republic of South Africa.
- (b) The Textile Industry in the Republic of South Africa is defined as follows:  
"Textile Industry or Sector or Industry" – means without in anyway limiting the ordinary meaning of the expression, the enterprise in which the employer(s) and the employees are associated, either in whole and or in part, for any activity relating to the processing or manufacture of fibres, filaments or yarns, natural or man-made and the processing or manufacture of products obtained therefrom, including all activities incidental thereto or consequent thereon, defined as follows:

#### **1.1 Scope as defined by process and activity**

##### **1.1.1. Fibre Manufacture**

The handling, processing and manufacture of all classes of fibre, yarns, threads, blends and manufactured raw materials from which these are derived, which shall include, but not be limited to, the fibres manufactured or processed from the following types of raw material:

##### **1.1.1.1 Natural Fibres**

- Vegetable fibres: cotton, kapok, coir, flax, hemp, jute, kenaf, ramie manila, henequen, sisal, sugar cane or other plants seeds, bast or leaf material.
- Animal fibres: wool, mohair, cashmere, silk, angora, alpaca, feathers and any type of animal hair.
- Mineral fibres: asbestos or other inorganic material.

##### **1.1.1.2 Manufactured Fibres:**

- Synthetic polymers: including polymethylene, polyolefin, polyvinyl, polyurethane, polyamide, aramid, polyester and synthetic polyisoprene



- Natural polymers: including made from or comprising aliginate rubber, regenerated proteins regenerated cellulose and cellulose ester
- Minerals: including rock wool, carbon fibre and glass fibre or any other fibre manufactured from minerals and,
- all other manufactured fibres and tapes not specified above.

### 1.1.2 Preparation of Natural Fibres

The receiving, sorting, grading, weighing, cataloguing, washing, scouring, ginning, fibre-working, blending, carding, combing, cutting, dyeing, bleaching, cleaning, as well as the activities performed by wool and mohair brokers, buyers, and dealers; and any other activities carried on in an enterprise.

### 1.1.3 Manufacture Textiles

The manufacture, processing, dyeing, finishing, and further processing of all classes of woven, non-woven, crocheted and braided textiles from any of (or combination of) the inputs specified in 1.1.1 utilising the activities and processes of carding, combing, spinning, winding, twisting, drawing-in, warping, weaving, crocheting, braiding, embroiding, tufting, plaiting, feting, blending, raising, needling, stitch-bonding, spunlaid, wetlaid or other bonding processes, printing, dyeing, lamination, making-up and finishing as well as any other products made from raw materials produced by the processes and activities referred to 1.1.1 and 1.1.2 above.

## 1.2 Scope as defined by product:

The products and activities referred to 1.1. (above) shall include, but not be limited to, the following products (used here simply as an indicative list):

- a. synthetic textile fibres and yarns;
- b. vegetable fibres and yarns (including the activities conducted in cotton gins)
- c. woven fabrics and products;
- d. non-woven fabrics and products;
- e. woven, crocheted, braided, plaited, knitted tapes, narrow fabric products (whether rigid or elasticised) webbing, interlinings, tapes or bias binding / clothing accessories;
- f. embroidery (where done in an establishment not covered by the National Clothing Bargaining Council);
- g. frills, tassels, bows and similar finishings;
- h. shoe laces;
- i. lace and netting; (general)
- j. worsted tops or noils, or yarns or fabrics;
- k. towelling or towels;
- l. all types of made-up textiles, including curtains and blinds, sheets, bedspreads, quilts, duvets and other bed linen; pillows and cushions, textile materials found in bathrooms and restrooms

- m. carpets, rugs, mats and matting, carpet tiles, and rugs (including as used in applications for floors and walls in domestic, commercial and residential premises, as well as that found in all types of automobiles, airplanes, trains, ships and any other form of transport);
- n. flock, foam, wadding, or padding, including shoulder padding, and all items with feather fillings;
- o. under-felt and felt;
- p. cleaning cloths, cleaning rags, dusters;
- q. blanketing, blankets, travelling-rugs, shawls;
- r. technical and/or industrial textiles, including woven, non-woven and specialized fibres and yarns, such as used in the following applications:
  - tyre-cord, belting, hose, tank fabrics, conveyor belts;
  - textiles used to reinforce plastics; mining and civil engineering
  - textiles like separation, drainage and reinforcement materials, mine props, backfill fabrics, ventilation curtains, blast barricades;
  - textiles used in agriculture/horticulture, like those for weed control, hail and frost protection, early crop ripening, bags for fertilizers/produce;
  - textiles for tarpaulins, awnings, furnishings, umbrellas, footwear, automotive trim, luggage, sail cloth, airbags, spinnakers, hot air balloons, print screens, paper felts, arrestor fabrics;
  - medical textiles like blood filters, membranes, bandages, cotton wool, lints, gauze, swabs, surgical dressing, and sanitary towels;
  - fabrics used to filter air, gas or liquids;
  - fabrics used for protective garments such as breathable fabrics, flame-proof fabrics, acid-proof fabrics, bullet-proof fabrics; brake and clutch linings, gland packings, seals; cord, ropes, twine, nets, and netting.

1.3 The terms of this Agreement shall be observed in the Textile Industry by all employers who are members of the employers' organisations and by all employees who are members of the trade union, and who are engaged and employed therein, respectively.

1.4 The scope of this agreement applies to employees and employers of such employees whose wages are regulated in the Council Main Collective Agreement

## **2. PERIOD OF OPERATION OF AGREEMENT**

This Agreement shall come into operation on the signature of this agreement and shall be extended to non-parties on such date as may be fixed by the Minister of Employment and Labour in terms of section 32 of the Labour relations Act, 1995 and shall remain in force until such time as the members amend this agreement accordingly.



### 3. DEFINITIONS.

Any expressions used in this Agreement which are defined in the Act, shall have the same meaning as in the Act, any reference to an Act shall include any amendments to such Act; further, unless inconsistent with the context –

**“Act”** means the Labour Relations Act 1995 (Act No. 66 of 1995), as amended;

**“Agency Shop Levy”** means the fee set out in clause 4 of this Agreement;

**“Ancillary items”** means items that are supplementary, supporting or additional to;

**“Employer Agency Fee”** means the fee set out in Part 1 of clause 5 and the relevant Annexure in Part 2 of this Agreement;

**“Council”** means the Council of the Bargaining Council established in terms of Clause 7 of the National Textile Bargaining Council;

**“employer”** means any person who employs or provides work for any other person and who remunerates or expressly or tacitly undertakes to remunerate that person; who permits any person to assist them in carrying on or conducting their business; and “employ” and “employment” have a similar meaning;

**“employee”** means any person, who works for another person or for the State and who receives or is entitled to receive any remuneration and employee also means any other person who in any manner assists in carrying on or conducting the business of an employer, and “employed” and “employment” have meanings corresponding to that of “employee”;

**“employee representative”** means any representative, including but not limited to a shop steward, appointed in that capacity by a trade union which is party to the Council;

**“employer representative”** means any representative appointed in that capacity by an employers’ organization which is party to the Council.

**“Industry”** means the Textile Industry, as defined in the National Textile Bargaining Council’s scope of registration;

**“NTBC Constitution”** means the certified constitution of the National Textile Bargaining Council, as amended from time to time;

**“Representative employers’ organisation”**, means a registered employers’ organisation or two or more registered employers’ organisations acting jointly represent majority of the employers or whose members employ the majority of the employees employed by the members of an employers’ organisation within the scope of application of this collective agreement.

**“sub-sector” or “section”** means the sub-sectors or sections as set out in Schedule 2 of the National Textile Bargaining Council Constitution;

**“this Agreement”** means Part 1 and Part 2 of this document.

**“trade union agency shop fee”** means a deduction equivalent to the amount of the trade union subscription as set out in Part 1 of clause 4 and the relevant Annexures in Part 2 of this Agreement.

#### **4. AGENCY SHOP AGREEMENT**

- 4.1 In terms of this agreement, Employers are required to deduct a trade union agency shop fee from the wages of an employee who is not a member of the trade union, but is eligible for membership thereof, provided that such employee is employed within the scope of this collective agreement.
- 4.2 Employees who are not members of the trade union are not compelled to become members of the trade union by virtue of the implementation of this collective agreement.
- 4.3 In terms of this collective agreement, the trade union agency shop fee payable will be equivalent to or less than:
- 4.3.1 the amount of the subscription payable by the members of the trade union;
  - 4.3.2 if the subscription of the trade union is calculated as a percentage of an employee’s salary, that percentage; or
  - 4.3.3 if there are two or more registered trade unions party to the agreement, the highest amount of the subscription that would apply to an employee;



- 4.4 The trade union agency shop fee deducted from the employees, shall be paid by the employer to the trade union, into a separate account administered by the trade union by no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each month that in which it became due.
- 4.5 No agency fee deducted shall be: -
- (a) paid to a political party as an affiliation fee;
  - (b) contributed in cash or kind to a political party or a person standing for election to any political office; or
  - (c) used for any expenditure that does not advance or protect the socio-economic interests of employees.
- 4.6 Despite the provisions of any law or contract, an employer may deduct the agreed agency fee from the wages of an employee, without the employee's authorisation.
- 4.7 Despite clause 4.4, a conscientious objector may request the employer to pay the amount deducted from that employee's wages into a fund administered by the Department of Labour.
- 4.8 The provisions of Sections 98 and 100 (b) and (c) of the Labour Relations Act [as amended] shall apply, read with the changes required by the context relating to the separate account referred to in clause 4.4.
- 4.9 Any person may inspect the auditors' report in so far as it relates to an account referred to in clause 4.4, in the office of the Registrar of Labour Relations.
- 4.10 The Registrar of Labour Relations must provide a certified copy of, or extract from any of the documents referred to in clause 4.9 to any person who has paid the prescribed fees.
- 4.11 In the event that this agency shop agreement is terminated, the provisions of clause 4.4, 4.5 and 4.8 apply until the money in the separate account is spent.

## **5. EMPLOYER AGENCY FEE**

- 5.1 An employer who is not a member of the representative employers' organisation, but is eligible for membership, shall pay an employer agency fee.

- 5.2 For the purposes of this clause “representative employers’ organisation”, means a registered employers’ organisation or two or more registered employers’ organisations acting jointly represent majority of the employers or whose members employ the majority of the employees employed by the members of an employers’ organisation within the scope of application of this collective agreement.
- 5.3 Non-members of the representative employers’ organisations are not compelled to become a member of the employers’ organisations by virtue of implementation of this collective agreement.
- 5.4 In terms of this agreement, the employer agency fee payable shall not exceed the amount payable by ordinary members of the employers’ organisations as set out in relevant Annexure of Part 2 of this Agreement.
- 5.5 The employer agency fee shall be paid to the Council in line with a respective employers’ organisation mentioned in Part 2 of this Agreement based in such an employers’ organisation’s constitution which amount shall be calculated as the respective employers’ organisation’s constitution as approved by the Registrar outlined in Part 2 of this Agreement:
- 5.6 No employer agency fee shall be: -
- (a) paid to any political party as an affiliation fee; or
  - (b) contributed in cash or kind to a political party or a person standing for election to any political office; or
  - (c) used for any expenditure that does not advance or protect the socio-economic interests of employers.
- 5.7 Despite the provisions of any law or contract, an employer falling within the Scope of this Collective Agreement must pay the employer agency fee as identified in this Clause and the relevant Annexure in Part 2 of this Agreement.
- 5.8 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 5.5, a conscientious objector may request the Council to transmit the employer agency fee collected in terms of this collective agreement into a fund administered by the Department of Employment and Labour.

- 5.9 The Council shall deposit all monies received in terms of clause 5.5 into a separate account administered by the Council.
- 5.10 The Council shall pay any employer agency fee monies received in terms of Clause 5.5 over to the representative employers' organisation into a separate account administered by the employers' organisation.
- 5.11 The provisions of Sections 98 and 100 (b) and (c) of the Act, shall apply read with the changes required by the context relating to the separate account referred to in Clause 5.9.
- 5.12 Any person may inspect the Auditor's report insofar as it relates to the account referred to in Clause 5.10 at the Registrar's office.
- 5.13 The Registrar must either provide a certified copy of, or an extract from, any of the documents referred to in Clause 5.12 to any person who has paid the prescribed fee.
- 5.14 In the event that this Collective Agreement terminates, the provisions of Clauses 5.5 and 5.6 and 5.11 shall apply until the money in the separate account has been spent.

## **6. UNPAID EMPLOYER AGENCY FEES / TRADE UNION AGENCY FEES**

- 6.1 Should any amounts due to the Council in terms of this agreement not be received by the Council by the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month following the month in respect of which the amounts are payable, and in the event of the Council incurring any cost or becoming obliged to pay any collection costs and commission by reason of the failure of the employer to make any payment on or before the applicable due date, the employer shall then also be liable to forthwith pay all such collection costs and commission to the Council and the Council shall be entitled, in its absolute discretion, to allocate any payment received from such an employer, firstly to such costs, collection commission and thereafter to the reduction of the unpaid fees.
- 6.2 Disputes about the interpretation, application or enforcement of this agreement shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure prescribed in the National Textile Bargaining Council's Main Collective Agreement.



## **7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

- 7.1 Despite any other provisions of this Agreement, the Council may appoint one or more persons and may request the Minister of Employment and Labour to appoint such persons as designated agents in terms of Section 33 (1) of the Act to promote, monitor and enforce compliance with this Agreement.
- 7.2. In the event of non-compliance with this Agreement, a designated agent may secure compliance by: -
- (a) publicising the contents of this Agreement.
  - (b) investigate complaints.
  - (c) conduct inspections.
  - (d) issue a compliance order; or
  - (e) adopt any other means the Council may have approved of; and
  - (f) perform any other function which is conferred on or imposed on the agent by the Council.
- 7.3 In the event that non-compliance prevails after the issuance of a compliance order in terms of sub-clause 2 (d) above, the agent must:
- (a) submit a report to the Secretary of the Council, specifying that compliance had not been achieved.
- 7.4 Upon receipt of such report, the Secretary of the Council shall –
- (a) Appoint an arbitrator from the list of arbitrators supplied by the CCMA to arbitrate the matter; or
  - (b) take such steps as deemed necessary to give effect to any agreement reached after the compliance order was issued in resolving the matter.
  - (c) An arbitrator appointed in terms of this Clause shall have all the powers assigned to an arbitrator as contemplated by the Act, including but not limited to the charges and penalties as further contemplated by Section 33A of the Act read with the applicable Regulations.
- 7.5 The Secretary shall make application to certify the arbitration award or settlement agreement, whichever applies, as order of the Labour Court.

- 7.6 A designated agent appointed under Section 33 (1) of the Act, shall in addition to the powers referred to in that Section, have the powers as assigned to designated agents as set out in Schedule 10 of the Act, read with the changes required by the context.

## 8. EXEMPTIONS

- 8.1 Any person bound by this Agreement may apply for exemption.
- 8.2 The authority of the Bargaining Council is to consider applications for exemptions and grant exemptions.
- 8.3 The *Bargaining Council* must determine its exemptions policy and process all exemption applications in terms of this policy.
- 8.4 All applications for exemption must be made in writing on the appropriate application form, obtained from the Secretary of the Bargaining Council or the NTBC website, setting out relevant information, including –
- 8.4.1 the provisions of the agreement in respect of which exemption is sought;
  - 8.4.2 the number of persons in respect of whom the exemption is sought;
  - 8.4.3 the reasons why the exemption is sought;
  - 8.4.4 the nature and size of the business in respect of which the exemption is sought;
  - 8.4.5 the duration and timeframe for which the exemption is sought;
  - 8.4.6 the business strategy and plan of the applicant seeking the exemption;
  - 8.4.7 the applicants past record (if applicable) of compliance with the provisions of the Collective Agreement, its amendments and exemptions certificate.
  - 8.4.8 The recorded views expressed by the trade union or workforce itself during the plant level consultation process; and
  - 8.4.9 Any other relevant supporting data and financial information the Council may prescribe from time to time.
- 8.5 An exemption application in respect of a term or provision of a Collective Agreement –
- 8.5.1 concluded in the council that applies throughout the Textile Industry must be considered by an exemptions committee appointed by the Council;
  - 8.5.2 concluded in a subsector chamber must be considered by an exemptions committee whose members are appointed from the employers' organization(s) and trade union(s) who participate in the subsector chamber or section.
- 8.6 The Bargaining Council shall decide on an application for exemption within 30 days of receipt.
- 8.7 Upon receipt of an application by the Bargaining Council, it shall immediately refer the application to the exemptions committee which may, if deemed expedient, request the applicant to attend the meeting at which the application is considered, to facilitate the deliberations.
- 8.8 An exemption committee appointed by the Council may request additional information from an applicant applying for exemption.



- 8.9 In scrutinizing the application, the Exemption Committee or the Independent Exemptions Body will consider the details of the application, the views expressed by the trade union or workforce, affected employers in the relevant subsector or section, any other representations received in relation to the application, and the factors and criteria as listed in clause 8.15 below.
- 8.10 The secretary must advise the applicant in writing of the decision of the exemptions committee within 15 days from the date of the decision, failing which the Bargaining Council shall be deemed to have refused the application for exemption.
- 8.11 In the event of the exemptions committee granting, partially granting or refusing to grant an application, the applicant shall be informed of the reasons for the decision to the appeal in writing on the appropriate appeal application form against the decision to the Independent Exemptions Body, established by the bargaining Council or Executive Committee within 21 days from the date of being informed of the outcome.
- 8.12 In the terms of section 32(3)(e) of the Labour Relations Act [as amended], the Bargaining Council must establish an independent Exemption Body to hear and decide as soon as possible any appeal brought against the exemption committee's refusal of a non-party's application for exemption for the provision of a collective agreement by the exemption committee or withdrawal of an exemption by the Bargaining Council.
- 8.13 The Independent Exemption Body shall hear and decide and inform the applicant and the *Bargaining Council* as soon as possible and not later than 30 days after the appeal has been lodged against the decision of the exemption committee.
- 8.14 No representative, office-bearer, or official of a trade union or employer's organizations party to the Bargaining Council, maybe a member of, or participate in the deliberations of, the Independent Exemptions Body established by the Bargaining Council.
- 8.15 When considering an application, the Exemptions Committee or the Independent Exemptions Body whichever the case may be must consider, in addition to Clause 8.9, the following:
- 8.15.1 Whether the granting of the exemption or appeal will prejudice the objectives of the Bargaining Council or contravene the provisions of any labour legislation or collective Agreements;
  - 8.15.2 The circumstances prevailing in the Textile Industry as a whole or the subsectors/ sections likely to be affected by the application and/or the interest of the industry regarding unfair competition, collective bargaining, potential for labour unrest and increased employment;
  - 8.15.3 the nature and size of the business in respect of which the application is made;
  - 8.15.4 whether the duration of the exemption or appeal is for a limited or specified period;
  - 8.15.5 any representations made by the employees likely to be affected by the application and interest of employees as regards exploitation, job

- preservation, sound conditions of employment, possible financial benefits, health and safety of workers and infringement of basic rights;
- 8.15.6 whether the business strategy and plan presented by the applicant demonstrates that the granting of the exemption will make a material difference to the long-term viability of the business in respect of which the exemption or appeal is sought;
- 8.15.7 whether a refusal to grant an exemption or appeal will result in undue financial hardship to the applicant; financial instability, impact on productivity, future relationship with the employees trade union and operational requirements;
- 8.15.8 whether the granting of the exemption or appeal will undermine collective bargaining and be likely to cause undue financial hardship to the employees affected;
- 8.15.9 whether the granting of the exemption or appeal will impact negatively on parity agreements; and
- 8.15.10 whether the granting of the exemption or appeal will impact negatively on local competitors who are complying with Collective Agreements; and
- 8.15.11 Whether the employees or their representatives have been consulted and their views recorded, and/or any agreement reached between the applicant and the workforce.
- 8.15.12 Any other relevant supporting data and financial information as prescribed by the Bargaining Council and supplied by the Applicant.
- 8.16 In the event of the Independent Exemptions Body granting, partially granting or refusing to grant the appeal, the applicant shall be informed in writing of the reasons for the decision within 21 days from the date of the decision.
- 8.17 The decision of the Independent Exemptions Committee is final and binding upon the applicant and the Bargaining Council.
- 8.18 If an exemption or appeal is granted or partially granted, the Exemption Committee or the Independent Exemptions Body, shall issue a certificate, signed by Secretary, containing the following particulars:
- 8.18.1 The full name of the applicant(s) or enterprise concern;
- 8.18.2 The trade name;
- 8.18.3 The provisions of the Agreement from which exemption or appeal has been granted;
- 8.18.4 The period of which the exemption or appeal shall operate;
- 8.18.5 The date of issue and from which day the exemption or appeal shall operate;
- 8.18.6 The condition(s) of the exemption or appeal granted; and
- 8.18.7 The area in which the exemption or appeal applies.
- 8.19 An employer to whom a certificate has been issued shall at all times have the certificate available for inspection of the workplace.
- 8.20 The Secretary must maintain a register of all exemption and appeal certificates granted, partially granted or refused.



**PART 2**  
**ANNEXURE A**  
**BLANKET SUB-SECTOR**

**1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**2. PERIOD OF OPERATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 2 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**3. DEFINITIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 3 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**4. AGENCY SHOP AGREEMENT**

4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4 of Part 1 of this agreement.

4.2 All employers shall deduct the trade union agency shop fee from the wages of all employees, inclusive of permanent, fixed term and temporary employees falling within the bargaining unit in line with the Council's main collective agreement, an amount equivalent of the trade union fees of the relevant trade union SACTWU.

4.3 The trade union agency shop fee amount shall be 1% of Basic Weekly Wage with a minimum and a maximum per week determined annually by the trade union National Executive Committee.

**5. EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP**

5.1 As per the provisions of clause 5 of Part 1 of this agreement.

5.2 A employer agency fee shall apply to all employers in this subsector who, although being eligible to be members of the relevant employers' organisation namely South African Blanket Manufacturers Employer's Organization, are not members of the relevant employers' organisation.

5.3 Employers in this subsector who are not members of the relevant employers' organisation must be informed of the employer agency shop and the amount that will be payable via the bargaining council.



- 5.4 The employers affected in this subsector shall pay an employer agency shop fee of forty (R0.40) cents per week per employee, employed in this subsector, in line with the provisions of the Council's main collective agreement.
- 5.5 The employer agency fee shall be paid annually in advance in January each year to the Bargaining Council.
- 5.6 The employer agency shop fee paid by employers falling within this subsector, shall be payable to the Bargaining Council and shall thereafter be paid over to the relevant Employers' Organisation namely, South African Blanket Manufacturers Employer's Organisation, within 30 days of receipt of the amounts by the Bargaining Council.
- 6. UNPAID BARGAINING LEVY / AGENCY FEES**  
As per the provisions of Clause 6 of Part 1 of this agreement.
- 7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**  
As per the provisions of Clause 7 of Part 1 of this agreement.
- 8. EXEMPTIONS**  
As per the provisions of Clause 8 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**PART 2**  
**ANNEXURE B**  
**CARPETS SUB-SECTOR**

- 1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**  
As per the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.
- 2. PERIOD OF OPERATION**  
As per the provisions of Clause 2 of Part 1 of this agreement.
- 3. DEFINITIONS**  
As per the provisions of Clause 3 of Part 1 of this agreement.
- 4. TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP**  
4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4 of Part 1 of this agreement.

4.2 All employers shall deduct the trade union agency shop fee from the wages of all employees, inclusive of permanent, fixed term and temporary employees falling within the bargaining unit in line with the Council's main collective agreement, an amount equivalent to the trade union fees of the relevant trade union SACTWU.

4.3 The trade union agency shop fee amount shall be 1% of Basic Weekly Wage with a minimum and a maximum per week determined annually by the trade union National Executive Committee.

## **5. EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP**

5.1 As per the provisions of clause 5 of Part 1 of this agreement.

5.2 A employer agency shop is applicable in this sub-sector.

5.3 The applicable employer agency fee shall be equivalent to the membership fee of the relevant Employers' Association namely South African Carpet Manufacturing Employers Association amounting to R1,00 per week per employee, in this subsector, in line with the Council's main collective agreement bargaining unit.

5.4 Accordingly, every employer in this subsector, in line with the Council's main collective agreement, who is not a member of the relevant Employers' Association being the South African Carpet Manufacturing Employers Association, shall be bound by the agency shop.

5.5 Employers in this subsector, in line with the Council's main collective agreement, who are not members of the relevant Employers' Association South African Carpet Manufacturing Employers Association must be informed of the employer agency shop fee and the amount that will be payable via the Bargaining Council.

5.6 The Employers in this subsector who are not members of the relevant employers' organization, namely the South African Carpet Manufacturing Employers Association, shall make the employer agency fee payable to the National Textile Bargaining Council with the monthly returns and shall be transferred into South African Carpet Manufacturing Employers Association within 30 days of receipt of the amounts by the Bargaining Council.

## **6. UNPAID EMPLOYER AGENCY FEES / TRADE UNION AGENCY FEES**

As per the provisions of Clause 6 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

As per the provisions of Clause 7 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**8. EXEMPTIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 8 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**PART 2  
ANNEXURE C  
HOME TEXTILES SECTION**

**1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**2. PERIOD OF OPERATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 2 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**3. DEFINITIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 3 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**4. TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP**

4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4 of Part 1 of this agreement.

4.2 All employers shall deduct the trade union agency shop fee from the wages of all employees, inclusive of permanent, fixed term and temporary employees falling within the bargaining unit in line with the Council's main collective agreement, an amount equivalent of the trade union fees of the relevant trade union SACTWU.

4.3 The trade union agency shop fee amount shall be 1% of Basic Weekly Wage with a minimum and a maximum per week determined annually by the trade union National Executive Committee.

**5. EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP**

5.1 As per the provisions of clause 5 of Part 1 of this Agreement.

5.2 An employer agency shop is applicable in the Home Textiles Section.



- 5.3 The applicable employer agency fee shall be equivalent to the membership fee of the relevant employers' organisation in the subsector, namely the South African Home Textile Manufacturers Employers' Organisation, amounting to forty cents (R0,40) per week per employee in this subsector, in line with the Council's main collective agreement bargaining unit.
- 5.4 Accordingly, every employer in this subsector who is not a member of the relevant employers' organisation, namely the South African Home Textile Manufacturers Employers Organisation, shall be bound by the employer agency shop.
- 5.5 Employers in this subsector in line with the Council's main collective agreement, who are not members of the relevant employers' organization, namely the South African Home Textile Manufacturers Employers' Organisation, must be informed of the employer agency fee and the amount that will be payable via the National Textile Bargaining Council.
- 5.6 The Employers in this subsector who are not members of the relevant employers' organization, namely the South African Home Textile Manufacturers Employers' Organisation, shall make the employer agency fee payable to the National Textile Bargaining Council with the monthly returns and shall be transferred into South African Home Textile Manufacturers Employers' Organisation within 30 days of receipt of the amounts by the Bargaining Council..
- 6. UNPAID EMPLOYER AGENCY FEES / TRADE UNION AGENCY FEES**  
As per the provisions of Clause 6 of Part 1 of this agreement.
- 7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**  
As per the provisions of Clause 7 of Part 1 of this agreement.
- 8. EXEMPTIONS**  
As per the provisions of Clause 8 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**PART 2**  
**ANNEXURE D**  
**MANUFACTURED FIBRES SUB-SECTOR**

**1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**2. PERIOD OF OPERATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 2 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**3. DEFINITIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 3 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**4. TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP**

4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4 of Part 1 of this agreement.

4.2 All employers shall deduct the trade union agency shop fee from the wages of all employees, inclusive of permanent, fixed term and temporary employees falling within the bargaining unit in line with the Council's main collective agreement, an amount equivalent of the trade union fees of the relevant trade union SACTWU.

4.3 The trade union agency shop fee amount shall be 1% of Basic Weekly Wage with a minimum and a maximum per week determined annually by the trade union National Executive Committee.

**5. EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP**

5.1 As per the provisions of clause 5 of Part 1 of this agreement.

5.2 A bargaining levy (employer agency shop) is applicable in this sub-sector.

5.3 The applicable employer agency fee shall be equivalent to the membership fee of the relevant Employers' Association namely, the National Manufactured Fibres Employers Association, amounting to R2500-00 (two thousand five hundred five rand) per annum.

5.4 Accordingly, every employer in this subsector, in line with the Council's main collective agreement, who is not a member of the relevant employers' association, namely the National Manufactured Fibres Employers Association, shall be bound by the employer agency shop.

5.5 Employers in this subsector in line with the Council's main collective agreement, who are not members of the relevant employers' association, namely the National Manufactured

Fibres Employers Association, must be informed of the agency shop fee and the amount that will be payable via the Bargaining Council.

- 5.6 The employer agency shop fee paid by employers falling within this subsector, shall be payable to the Bargaining Council and shall thereafter be paid over to the relevant Employers' Organisation namely, National Manufactured Fibres Employers Association, within 30 days of receipt of the amounts by the Bargaining Council.

**6. UNPAID EMPLOYER AGENCY FEES / TRADE UNION AGENCY FEES**

As per the provisions of Clause 6 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

As per the provisions of Clause 7 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**8. EXEMPTIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 8 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**PART 2**

**ANNEXURE E**

**NON WOVEN TEXTILES SUB-SECTOR**

**1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**2. PERIOD OF OPERATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 2 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**3. DEFINITIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 3 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**4. TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP**

- 4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4 of Part 1 of this agreement.

- 4.2 All employers shall deduct the Trade Union agency shop fee from the wages of all employees, inclusive of permanent, fixed term and temporary employees falling within the



bargaining unit in line with the Council's Main Collective Agreement, an amount equivalent of the trade union fees of the relevant trade union SACTWU.

- 4.3 The trade union agency shop fee amount shall be 1% of Basic Weekly Wage with a minimum and a maximum per week determined annually by the trade union National Executive Committee.

**5. EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP**

- 5.1 As per the provisions of clause 5 of Part 1 of this agreement.

- 5.2 An employer agency fee shall apply to all employers in this subsector who, although being eligible to be members of the relevant Employers' Organisation namely, the National Textile Manufacturers Association, are not members of the relevant Employers' Organisation.

- 5.3 Employers in this subsector who are not members of the relevant employers' organisation, namely the National Textile Manufacturers Association, must be informed of the employer agency shop and the amount that will be payable via the Bargaining Council.

- 5.4 The employers affected in this subsector shall pay a employer agency fee of one thousand rand per annum and R5-00 per employee as at 31 December in this subsector, in line with the Council's main collective agreement bargaining unit.

- 5.5 The employer agency fee shall be paid annually in advance in January each year to the Bargaining Council.

- 5.6 The employer agency shop fee paid by employers falling within this subsector shall be payable to the Bargaining Council and shall be paid over to the relevant Employers' Organisation, namely the National Textile Manufacturers Association, within 30 days of receipt by the Council.

**6. UNPAID EMPLOYER AGENCY FEES / TRADE UNION AGENCY FEES**

As per the provisions of Clause 6 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

As per the provisions of Clause 7 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**8. EXEMPTIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 8 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**PART 2****ANNEXURE F****WOOL AND MOHAIR SUB-SECTOR****1. TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP**

1.1 This clause does not apply to the Wool and Mohair Section.

**2. BARGAINING LEVY (EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP)**

2.1 This clause does not apply to the Wool and Mohair Section.

**PART 2****ANNEXURE G****WORSTED SUB-SECTOR****1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**2. PERIOD OF OPERATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 2 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**3. DEFINITIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 3 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**4. TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP**

4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4 of Part 1 of this agreement.

4.2 All employers shall deduct the trade union agency shop fee from the wages of all employees, inclusive of permanent, fixed term and temporary employees falling within the bargaining unit in line with the Council's main collective agreement, an amount equivalent to the trade union fees of the relevant trade union SACTWU.



- 4.3 The trade union agency shop fee amount shall be 1% of Basic Weekly Wage with a minimum and a maximum per week determined annually by the trade union National Executive Committee.

**5. EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP**

- 5.1 The employer agency shop fee is not applicable to the Worsteds section.

**6. UNPAID EMPLOYER AGENCY FEES / TRADE UNION AGENCY FEES**

As per the provisions of Clause 6 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

As per the provisions of Clause 7 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**8. EXEMPTIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 8 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**PART 2**

**ANNEXURE H**

**WOVEN COTTON SUB-SECTOR**

**1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**2. PERIOD OF OPERATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 2 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**3. DEFINITIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 3 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**4. TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP**

- 4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4 of Part 1 of this agreement.

- 4.2 All employers shall deduct the trade union agency shop fee from the wages of all employees, inclusive of permanent, fixed term and temporary employees falling within the bargaining unit in line with the Council's main collective agreement, an amount equivalent to the trade union fees of the relevant trade union SACTWU.

- 4.3 The trade union agency shop fee amount shall be 1% of Basic Weekly Wage with a minimum and a maximum per week determined annually by the trade union National Executive Committee.

**5. EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP**

- 5.1 As per the provisions of clause 5 of Part 1 of this agreement.
- 5.2 An employer agency fee is applicable in the Woven Cotton Textile Products sector.
- 5.3 The applicable employer agency fee shall be equivalent to the membership fee of the relevant employer's organisation namely, the South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association amounting to sixty cents (R0,60) per week per employee in this subsector in line with the Council's main collective agreement bargaining unit.
- 5.4 Accordingly, every employer in this subsector, in line with the Council's main collective agreement, who is not a member of the relevant employer's organisation, namely the South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association, shall be bound by the agency shop (for employers).
- 5.5 Employers in this subsector in line with the Council's main collective agreement, who are not members of the relevant Employers' Association, namely the South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association, must be informed of the bargaining levy (employer agency shop fee) and the amount that will be payable via the Bargaining Council. The agency fee will be paid to the National Textile Bargaining Council with the monthly returns.
- 5.6 The Employers in this subsector who are not members of the relevant employers' organization, namely the South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association, shall make the employer agency fee payable to the National Textile Bargaining Council with the monthly returns and shall be transferred into South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association within 30 days of receipt of the amounts by the Bargaining Council.

**6. UNPAID EMPLOYER AGENCY FEES / TRADE UNION AGENCY FEES**

As per the provisions of Clause 6 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

As per the provisions of Clause 7 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**8. EXEMPTIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 8 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**PART 2**

**ANNEXURE I**

**WOVEN, CROCHET & KNITTED NARROW FABRIC SUB-SECTOR**

**1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**2. PERIOD OF OPERATION**

As per the provisions of Clause 2 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**3. DEFINITIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 3 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**4. TRADE UNION AGENCY SHOP**

4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.

4.2 All employers shall deduct the Trade Union agency shop fee from the wages of all employees, inclusive of permanent, fixed term and temporary employees falling within the bargaining unit in line with the Council Main Collective Agreement, an amount equivalent of the trade union fees of the relevant trade union SACTWU.

4.3 The trade union agency shop fee amount shall be 1% of Basic Weekly Wage with a minimum and a maximum per week determined annually by the trade union National Executive Committee.

**5. EMPLOYER AGENCY SHOP**

5.1 As per the provisions of clause 5 of Part 1 of this agreement.

5.2 An employer agency shop is applicable in this sub-sector.

- 5.3 The applicable employer agency fee shall be equivalent to the membership fee of the relevant Employers' Association, namely the Narrow Fabric Manufacturers Association amounting to R12-00 per month per employee.
- 5.4 Accordingly, every employer in this sub sector, who is not a member of the relevant Employers' Association, namely the Narrow Fabric Manufacturers Association, shall be bound by the employer agency shop.
- 5.5 Employers in this subsector, in line with the Council's main collective agreement, who are not members of the relevant Employers' Association, namely the Narrow Fabric Manufacturers Association, must be informed of the agency shop fee and the amount that will be payable via the Bargaining Council.
- 5.6 The Employers in this subsector who are not members of the relevant employers' organization, namely the Narrow Fabric Manufacturers Association, shall make the employer agency fee payable to the National Textile Bargaining Council with the monthly returns and shall be transferred into Narrow Fabric Manufacturers Association within 30 days of receipt of the amounts by the Bargaining Council.

**6. UNPAID BARGAINING LEVY / AGENCY FEES**

As per the provisions of Clause 6 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**7. ENFORCEMENT OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT**

As per the provisions of Clause 7 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**8. EXEMPTIONS**

As per the provisions of Clause 8 of Part 1 of this agreement.



**SIGNED IN DURBAN ON THIS 13TH DAY OF NOVEMBER 2020, FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE FOLLOWING EMPLOYERS' ORGANISATIONS:**

1. South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation (SABMEO)
2. South African Carpet Manufacturing Employers' Association (SACMEA)
3. South African Home Textiles Manufacturers Employers' Organisation (HOMETEX)
4. National Manufactured Fibres Employers' Association (NMFEA)
5. South African Wool and Mohair Processors' Employers' Organisation (SAWAMPEO)
6. National Association of Worsted Textile Manufacturers (NAWTM)
7. South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association (SACTPEA)
8. Narrow Fabric Manufacturers' Association (NFMA)
9. National Textile Manufacturers' Association (NTMA)
10. Wool and Mohair Brokers Employers' Organisation of South Africa (WAMBEOSA)

**AND**

**SIGNED IN DURBAN ON THIS 12<sup>th</sup> DAY OF JANUARY 2021, FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE FOLLOWING TRADE UNION/S:**

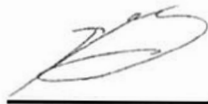
Southern African Clothing & Textile Workers' Union (SACTWU)

**As duly designated and authorised, signed by:**

1. **Signatory Name: Mr Johannes Brouwer**

**Signatory Designation: Chairperson (National Textile Bargaining Council)**

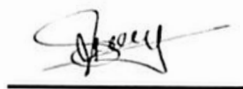
**Signatory signature:**



2. **Witness Name: Mr Ganasan Poonsamy Pillay**

**Witness Designation: Secretary (National Textile Bargaining Council)**

**Witness signature:**



## DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR

NO. 232

19 March 2021

**NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: PROTECTED AREAS ACT, 2003  
(ACT NO. 57 OF 2003)****NOTICE OF INTENTION TO DECLARE THE REMAINING EXTENT OF ERF 4492 SWELLENDAM AS PART  
OF THE BONTEBOK NATIONAL PARK**

I, Barbara Dallas Creecy, Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, hereby in terms of sections 20(1)(a)(ii) and 20(6)(b), read with sections 31 and 33 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No.57 of 2003), give notice of my intention to:

- (a) declare the remaining extent of Erf 4492 Swellendam, situated in the Swellendam Municipality, Swellendam Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 2.2241 (two comma two two four one) hectares, held by Deed of Transfer No. T84356/2006, as part of the Bontebok National Park, as specified in the Schedule hereto; and
- (b) amend the definition and description of the Bontebok National Park in Schedule 2 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No.57 of 2003), as detailed in the Schedule hereto.

South African National Parks (SANParks) acquired the property in 2006 for its inclusion in Bontebok National Park and has since managed the property as part of Bontebok National Park without it being formally declared as part of the National Park. The declaration will complement SANPark's drive to consolidate its protected areas network to become one economic unit.

Any person who wishes to submit representations or comments is invited to do so within 60 calendar days of the publication of this notice. Comments received after this date may be disregarded. Written representations or objections may be submitted to any of the following addresses:

By post to: The Director-General  
Department of the Environment, Forestry and Fisheries  
Attention: Mr Sydney Nkosi  
Private Bag X447  
**PRETORIA**  
0001

By hand to: 473 Steve Biko Street, Arcadia, **PRETORIA**, 0083

By mail to: [smampe@environment.gov.za](mailto:smampe@environment.gov.za)

Any enquiries in connection with the notice can be directed to **Mr Sydney Nkosi at 012 399 9065**



**BARBARA DALLAS CREECY**  
**MINISTER OF FORESTRY, FISHERIES AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

**SCHEDULE****ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT: SWELLENDAM, WESTERN CAPE**

Remaining extent of Erf 4492, Swellendam, measuring 2, 2241 (two coma two two four one) hectares, held by the Deed of Transfer T39422/2004



## DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR

NO. 233

19 March 2021

**MARINE LIVING RESOURCES ACT, 1998  
(ACT NO. 18 OF 1998)****INVITATION TO APPLY FOR A RIGHT TO CONDUCT SEA-BASED ABALONE  
RANCHING IN THE AREA BETWEEN DORING BAY AND STRANDFONTEIN BAY,  
WESTERN CAPE**

I, Barbara Dallas Creecy, Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, hereby invite the public to apply for a single right in terms of section 18 of the Marine Living Resources Act, 1998 (Act No. 18 of 1998) to conduct sea-based abalone ranching of *Haliotis midae* along an approximately seven (7) kilometre stretch of coastline between Doring Bay and Strandfontein Bay in the Western Cape, as depicted on the map in the Schedule hereto. Only one right to conduct ranching is available for this area.

Any person who wishes to apply for the right to conduct the sea-based abalone ranching in the area described in this notice may submit an application for that right to the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries, Branch: Fisheries Management, to the following addresses:

By post to: Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries  
Deputy-Director General: Fisheries Management  
**Attention:** Ms Zimasa Jika  
Private Bag X2  
VLAEBERG  
8018

By hand at: DDG: Fisheries Management, Attention: Ms Zimasa Jika, Foretrust Building,  
Martin Hammerschlag Way, Foreshore, Cape Town

Application requirements and process

The process governing this application procedure and all of the requirements pertaining to the submission of the application (such as the application form etc.) are set out in the Schedule.

Any enquiries in connection with this notice can be directed to Mr Asanda Njobeni on 082 924 0101 or Ms Zimasa Jika on 082 332 7943.



**BARBARA DALLAS CREECY  
MINISTER OF FORESTRY, FISHERIES AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

## SCHEDULE

### **Process governing this application process**

The process governing this application process is governed by the following published documents:

- Criteria for allocating rights for abalone ranching or stock enhancement pilot projects published in Government Notice No. 353 of *Government Gazette* 34241 dated 21 April 2011;
- General Guidelines for Marine Ranching and Stock Enhancement in South Africa published in Government Notice No. 729 of *Government Gazette* 33470 dated 20 August 2010; and
- Guidelines and Potential Areas for Marine Ranching and Stock Enhancement of Abalone (*Haliotis midae*) in South Africa published in Government Notice No. 729 of *Government Gazette* 33470 dated 20 August 2010.

The criteria and both sets of guidelines are available on the Department's website at [https://www.environment.gov.za/legislations/gazetted\\_notices/abaloneranching\\_dorin\\_gstrandfonteinbays\\_singlerightapplication](https://www.environment.gov.za/legislations/gazetted_notices/abaloneranching_dorin_gstrandfonteinbays_singlerightapplication)

The application process shall be done in two phases (see paragraph 15 below for the application process flow diagram), i.e. Phase 1 and Phase 2.

**Phase 1** involves the submission of the application forms with the relevant documentation specified in the Application form. At this phase, the application will be evaluated based on the Exclusionary Criteria. After the initial screening of applications by the Department, the applicant will be informed on whether to proceed with Phase 2.

**Phase 2** involves the Public Participation process and the submission of full proposal as outlined in the Criteria and Invitation to apply for abalone ranching pilot projects. At this phase, the full proposal will be evaluated against the Balancing Criteria.

### **CRITERIA FOR ALLOCATING A RIGHT FOR ABALONE RANCHING**

#### **EXCLUSIONARY CRITERIA (to be applied in Phase 1 of the application process)**

#### **CRITERIA**

#### **RATIONALE**

(a)	Application form	All applicants must complete an application form. Applications will not be considered if incorrectly completed or incomplete. All applicants are required to pay the application fee as required by the Department and the proof of payment must be attached to the application form. Applications that do not have proof of payment attached to their application will not be considered. All applications must be accompanied by a valid tax clearance from the South African Revenue Services (SARS).
(b)	Compliance	A right to engage in a Pilot Project for abalone Ranching or Stock Enhancement will not be allocated to an applicant, if the applicant or its members, directors or controlling shareholders, had any

		<p>fishing and/ or aquaculture right cancelled, suspended or revoked in terms of the MLRA, or if their assets were seized under the MLRA or the Prevention of Organised Crime Act, 1998 (Act No. 21 of 1998).</p> <p>If an applicant, or its members, directors or controlling shareholders have been convicted of any offence in terms of the MLRA or any other fishery-related and/or aquaculture-related legislation, the applicant will not be allocated a Marine Ranching or Stock Enhancement Pilot Project.</p> <p>Applicants that have not been convicted of one of the offences as listed above, and that have paid an admission of guilt fine will not be disqualified in their application for a Marine Ranching or Stock Enhancement Pilot Project right.</p>
(c)	Access to finance	The applicant(s) must demonstrate that they will have access to finance in order to implement the project.
(d)	Access to seed/spat	The applicant(s) must demonstrate that they have access to spat/seed from a reputable hatchery that is authorised by the Department. A hatchery seed supply agreement must be signed and submitted to the Department.
(e)	Transformation	The participation of historically disadvantaged individuals ("HDI") in the marine aquaculture industry, i.e. BEE, BBEE and including BBEE SMME, is a national priority and therefore applicants who accommodate this priority will be preferred. Compliance with the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No. 55 of 1998) and the representatively of HDIs at the various levels of employment will be a requirement.

### BALANCING CRITERIA (to be applied in Phase 2 of the application process)

#### CRITERIA      RATIONALE

(a)	Equity and job creation	Inequalities of the past and the decline in fish stocks have compromised the viability of coastal livelihoods resulting in hardships for coastal communities. These communities should thus be the primary beneficiaries and partners of opportunities for the marine-based component of Ranching and Stock Enhancement of abalone Pilot Projects. Although the nature of the Pilot Projects for Marine Ranching and Stock Enhancement of abalone activities are recognised, provision for permanent jobs or greater levels of job security for lower level skilled and unskilled staff is promoted. Applicants who are able to create or indicate how they will create significant amounts of jobs per tonnage harvested will score higher.
(b)	Capacity (Technical)	Pilot Projects for Marine Ranching and Stock Enhancement of abalone require a widespread, level of technical ability (involvement in related fishing sector, fish farming, diving etc.) and an understanding of marine aquaculture sector. A successful Marine Ranching or Stock Enhancement Pilot Project enterprise will need to display a well-rounded technical capability and capacity.
(c)	Future Investment in the sector	Applicants must be able to demonstrate plans to invest in fixed assets and research done in the development of marine ranching products. Applicants will have to show how they intend to process and market marine ranching products and whether they have

		invested in any research into the harvesting and marketing of these products.
(d)	Environmental considerations	The applicant should be able to identify key environmental risks and demonstrate how the risks will be managed by a specialist. A copy of an agreement for the appointment of a specialist to monitor environmental impacts should be attached to the application.

### ***Submission of Applications***

1. Applications to apply for a right to undertake ranching the area concerned should be forwarded to the Department on the approved original Application Form supplied by the Department. Applications submitted in any form other than the approved Application Form will not be considered.
2. The Department will allocate one right to engage in a pilot project for abalone ranching for the specified concession area in Doring Bay. The beneficiaries of this right can be one entity and or person. Details of the concession area are provided in paragraph 14 below.
3. No amendments, alterations or additions can be made to an application, except where such amendment, alteration or addition is in response to a specific request from the Department.
4. The Department, through the Sustainable Aquaculture Management Directorate, will undertake any relevant investigative measure to verify or ascertain information submitted in any application.
5. Applicants must note that in terms of section 28 of the Act, a right may be cancelled, suspended or revoked if the document that was presented or the statement that was made to the Department was false or misleading in any material respect.
6. Applications (one hard copy application and an electronic version on a memory stick) must be posted to the address below. The Department will also accept applications delivered during weekdays from 08:00 until 16:00 at the following address:

Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries

**Attention:** Zimasa Jika

Deputy Director: Aquaculture Authorisations

Customer Services Centre

Foretrust Building

Martin Hammerschlag Way

Foreshore

Cape Town

8001

7. Interested parties must submit their applications to the Department by 17:00 on **19 April 2021**.

***Application Forms, Ranching Guidelines and Evaluation Criteria***

8. The Application Forms, Ranching Guidelines and the Evaluation Criteria can be downloaded on the Department's website at the following link:

**[https://www.environment.gov.za/legislations/gazetted\\_notices/abaloneranching\\_doringstrandfonteinbays\\_singlerightapplication](https://www.environment.gov.za/legislations/gazetted_notices/abaloneranching_doringstrandfonteinbays_singlerightapplication)**

Alternatively, the documents may be obtained from Ms. Zimasa Jika at E-mail [ZimasaJ@daff.gov.za](mailto:ZimasaJ@daff.gov.za).

9. It will be up to the applicants to ensure that they are aware of any additional information, any changes or developments and to satisfy themselves of the veracity of the information supplied
10. An application fee of R 9302.00 is charged for lodging an application for a right to engage in abalone ranching or stock enhancement pilot projects as per section 25 of the Act.
11. All applicants are herewith informed that any application submitted without proof of payment of the stipulated fee at the time of lodgment, will not be considered.
12. Monies must paid to the Marine Living Resources Fund and proof of such deposit, by way of deposit slip, must be attached to each Application Form.

**BANKING DETAILS FOR THE MARINE LIVING RESOURCES FUND**

ACCOUNT NAME: **Marine Living Resources Fund - Deposit Account**  
BANK: **First National Bank (FNB)**  
BRANCH NAME: **Corporate Account Services Cape Town**  
ACCOUNT NO: **62 123 256 382**  
BRANCH CODE: **210651**  
ACCOUNT TYPE: **Current**  
PAYMENT REF.: **Party Number or \*Invoice number**

**\*Invoice numbers must be obtained from the Customer Services Centre by requesting it by sending an emailed request to [marineaquaculture@daff.gov.za](mailto:marineaquaculture@daff.gov.za).**

**For general payment enquiries, please email [marineaquaculture@daff.gov.za](mailto:marineaquaculture@daff.gov.za).**

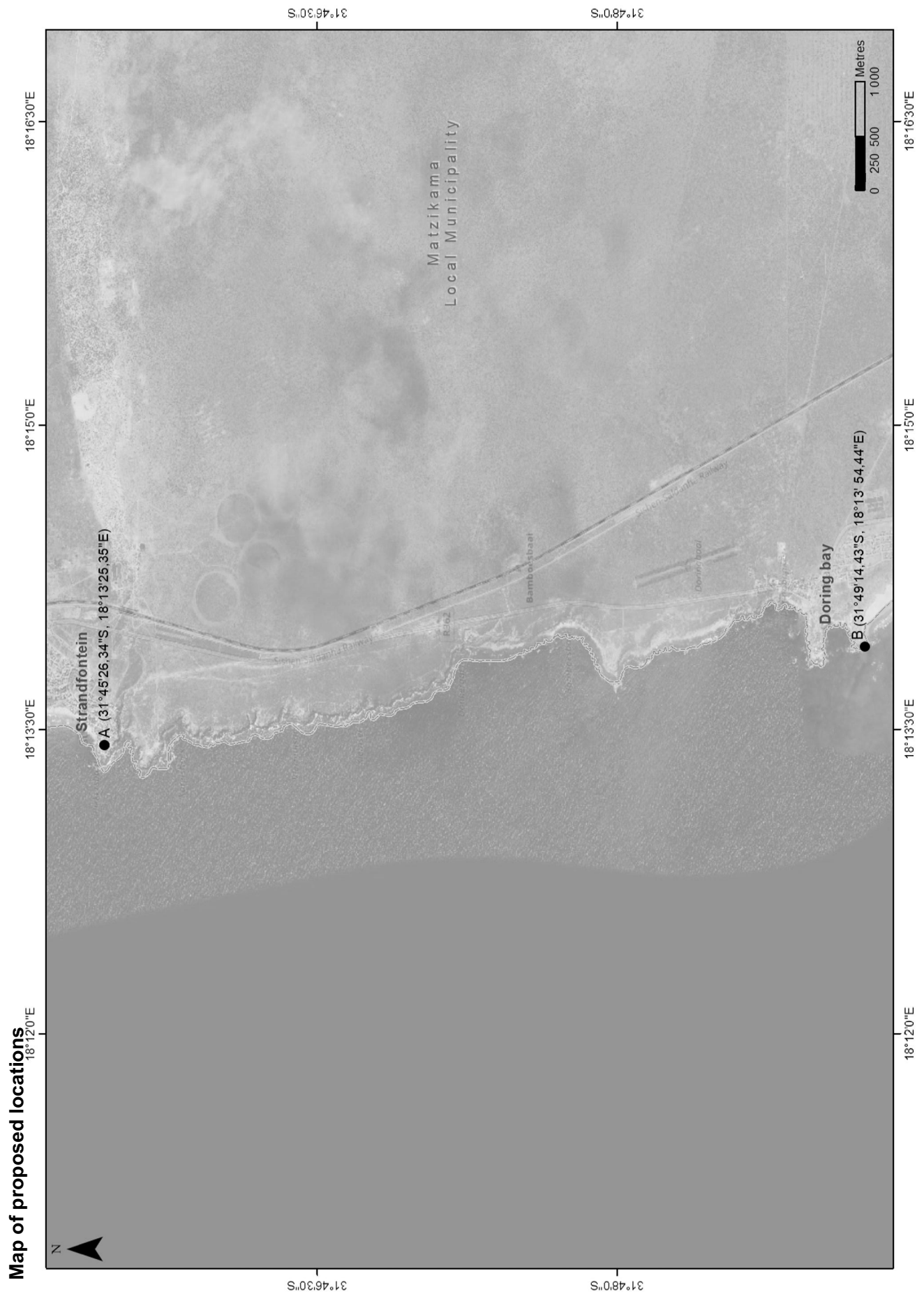
13. Application fees are not refundable

***Proposed Concession Area for the ranching (Table of Coordinates and Map)***

14. The area outlined below will be considered for the pilot project.

Table of coordinates of ranching area

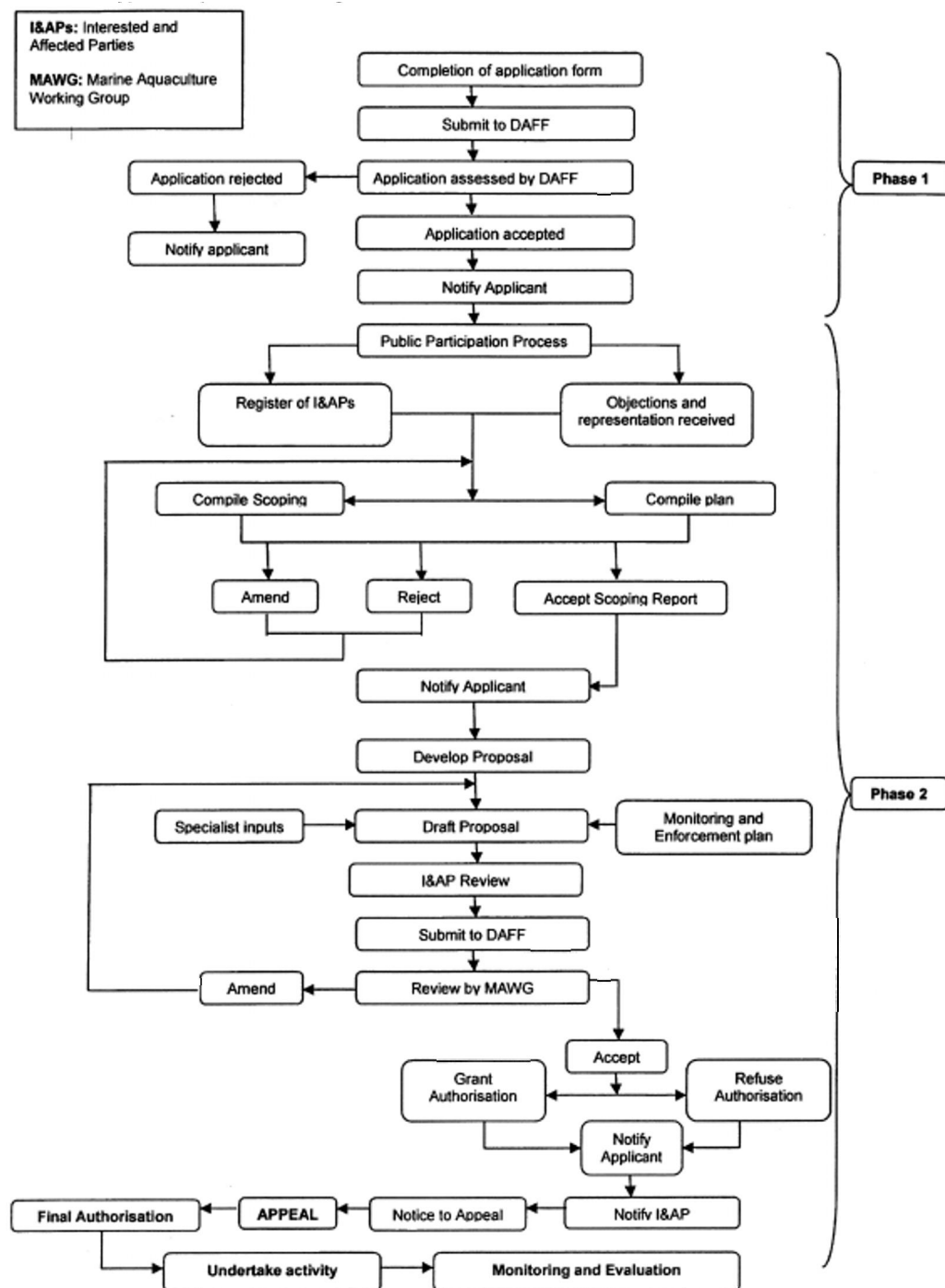
Points		
A	31°45'26,34"S	18°13'25,35"E
B	31°49'14,43"S	18°13'54,44"E





## APPLICATION PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAM

The following process flow diagram outlines the process that will be followed for all applications. The application process flow diagram outlined below will take precedence over the application process flow diagram published in the Government Gazette No. 729 of 20 August 2010.



## DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR

NO. 234

19 March 2021

**ANTARCTIC TREATIES ACT, 1996 (ACT NO. 60 OF 1996)****ANTARCTIC AND SOUTHERN OCEAN STRATEGY**

I, Barbara Dallas Creecy, the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment hereby publish the Antarctic and Southern Ocean Strategy (ASOS), under the auspices of the Antarctic Treaties Act, 1996 (Act No. 60 of 1996), for implementation. The Strategy had been approved by Cabinet on 2 December 2020.



**BARBARA DALLAS CREECY**  
**MINISTER OF FORESTRY, FISHERIES AND THE ENVIRONMENT**



**forestry, fisheries  
and the environment**

Department:  
Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **Antarctica and Southern Ocean Strategy (ASOS)**

## Table of content

Table of contents.....	- 1 -
Abbreviations .....	- 2 -
Figure legends.....	- 3 -
1 INTRODUCTION .....	4
1.1 Overview .....	4
1.2 The Antarctic context.....	5
1.3 Historic context .....	5
1.4 The Antarctic Treaty system.....	7
2 SOUTH AFRICA'S NATIONAL ANTARCTICA PROGRAMME (SANAP).....	8
South African National Space Agency (SANSA) .....	9
3. SOUTH AFRICA'S INVESTMENT AND FOOTPRINT IN ANTARCTICA, SUB-ANTARCTICA AND SOUTHERN OCEAN .....	10
4. RATIONALE, VISION, GOAL AND STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES FOR CONTINUED PARTICIPATION IN ANTARCTICA.....	14
4.1 South Africa's National Interests .....	14
4.2 Vision.....	15
4.3 Goal .....	15
4.4 Values.....	15
4.5 Pillars of the Antarctic Strategy .....	16
4.6 Strategic objectives .....	16
5 GOVERNANCE AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS .....	19
5.1 Introduction .....	19
5.2 The Antarctica and Southern Ocean Forum (ASOF) .....	20
5.3 The Antarctic and Southern Ocean Technical Committee (ASOTC) .....	20
5.4 Long-term institutional considerations.....	21
6 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN .....	22
7 CONCLUSION .....	25

**Abbreviations**

ACAP	Agreement of Conservation Albatrosses and Petrels
ARC	Agricultural Research Council
ARCC	Aeronautical Rescue Coordination Centre
ASOF	Antarctica and Southern Ocean Forum
ASOS	Antarctica and Southern Ocean Strategy
ASOTC	Antarctic and Southern Ocean Technical Committee
ATA	Antarctica Treaties Act
ATS	Antarctic Treaty System
BRICS	Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa
CCAMLR	Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources
CCAS	Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals
CGS	Council for Geoscience
COMNAP	Council of Managers of National Antarctic Programs
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DEFF	Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
DIRCO	Department of International Relations and Cooperation
DDMV	Department of Defence and Military Veterans
DOT	Department of Transport
DPWI	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure
DSI	Department of Science and Innovation
DROMLAN	Dronning Maud Land Air Network Project
HSRC	Human Sciences Research Council
MARS	Marine and Antarctica Research Strategy
MRC	Medical Research Council
MRCC	Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre
PEI	Prince Edward Island
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SANAP	South Africa's National Antarctica Programme
SAMSA	South African Maritime Safety Authority
SANAE	South African National Antarctic Expedition
SANSA	South African National Space Agency
SAWS	South African Weather Service
SCAR	Scientific Committee on Antarctica Research
SOLAS	Safety of Life at Sea



**Figure legends**

Figure 1: Map depicting SA's geographic and historical contiguity with the Antarctic Continent.....	7
Figure 2: Map depicting the geographic location of Antarctica .....	9
Figure 3: Relative percentage representation at the ATS by continent. ....	10
Figure 4: Marine meteorological weather prediction and warnings for METAREA VII that SAWS is responsible for as per SOLAS Convention, and the geographic continuity. ....	11
Figure 5: South African base on Marion Island, Southern Ocean .....	12
Figure 6: SA base SANAE IV in Dronning Maud Land .....	13
Figure 7: SA base on Gough Island, Southern Ocean .....	14
Figure 8: SA Research Vessel Agulhas II.....	15
Figure 9: South Africa, African Union, the Antarctic Alliance and the Sub-Antarctic Alliance.....	23
Figure 10: The Antarctica and Southern Ocean Forum (ASOF).....	24
Figure 11: The Antarctic and Southern Ocean Technical Committee (ASOTC).....	25
Figure 11: Organisational Structure of the South African Antarctic Unit.....	26

## 1 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Overview

As South Africa has progressed through her historic path of distinct socio-political phases, her involvement in Antarctica has been framed by the geo-political aspirations of the respective dominant powers. With the advent of the democratic New South Africa in 1994, the country's policy and strategic thrust in all matters was reviewed. In relation to Antarctica, sub-Antarctica and the Southern Ocean, this has commenced with the formulation of the country's first formal Antarctica and Southern Ocean Strategy (ASOS), henceforth referred to as the Strategy.

The strategy starts by illustrating key aspects of South Africa's context in relation to the Antarctic complex. The historical context takes us from our earliest engagement to the present time, in a democratic South Africa that requires a deliberate policy aimed at directing the country's priorities. It then deals with the extent of South Africa's investment in the South African National Antarctic Programme (SANAP), including that made in the democratic era. To this day South Africa is the only African country active in Antarctica.

The Strategy outlines South Africa's strategic national interests, articulates a national vision for our engagement in Antarctica and the Southern Oceans, and describes specific national strategic objectives. An overarching goal statement links the vision, the objectives of the Antarctic Treaties Act (1996) and the objectives of this strategy. The objectives support the realisation of the vision and goal by providing the basis for conceiving and generating an implementable action plan.

The strategy is responsive to and aligned with the sustainable development goals (SDGs), and the National Development Plan (NDP). The Sustainable Development Goals with strong linkages to the strategy include:

- SDG13: Climate Action,
- SDG14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources, and
- SDG17: Revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

The Strategy contributes to climate action under SDG13 by recognizing that Antarctica and the Southern Ocean are critically important parts of the global climate system. This highlights the need for actions that improve our understanding of their current state, role in regulating regional and global climate and sensitivity to change in response to climate adjustment. Such an understanding will support effective conservation efforts of both Antarctica and the Southern Ocean.

The Strategy contributes to SDG14 (conservation and sustainable use of the oceans, seas and marine resources) by advancing the importance of ecological integrity in Antarctica and the Southern Oceans, and promoting the establishment of specially protected and managed areas that increase the ecological resilience to global warming, ocean acidification and climate change.

In respect of revitalising the global partnership for sustainable development (SDG 17), the Strategy seeks to position South Africa to constructively influence the global negotiations under the Antarctic Treaty system and pursue collaborative work with other parties.

The Strategy also contributes to the Vision 2030 of the National Development Plan, for South Africa's transition to an environmentally sustainable, climate-change resilient economy and society. It prioritises research on the role that Antarctica and the Southern Oceans play in the global climate system, and emphasises the importance of ongoing research to strengthen our predictive weather and climate capabilities, which is critical in the context of a rapidly changing climate.

## **1.2 The Antarctic context**

Antarctica is Earth's southernmost continent. It contains the geographic South Pole and is surrounded by the Southern Ocean. It is the 5<sup>th</sup> largest continent and about 98% of it is covered by ice that averages 1.9 km in thickness. It is the coldest, driest, and windiest continent, and has an average altitude of 2 000 metres (average for other continents is 700 metres). The average temperature is -49 °C at the South Pole; the average annual precipitation ranges from 2 mm to 200 mm along the coast (South Africa's average is 464 mm); it is the windiest continent on the planet and wind speed along the coast can sometimes be as high as 100 to 200 km per hour. It is an extreme environment.

Antarctica and the Southern Ocean play a significant role in the global climate system. The impact of the Southern Ocean in the global climate system is scaled by its uptake of 50% of the total ocean uptake of CO<sub>2</sub> and 75% of the excess heat generated by anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>. It also provides the nutrients that support approximately 75% of global ocean primary productivity outside the Southern Ocean, some of which supports the rich fisheries around Southern Africa. It is therefore disproportionately important when it comes to buffering the global impacts of climate change. Regionally, the Southern Ocean also influences water security in SA by regulating water security through winter rainfall to the western and southern Cape as well as Gauteng through snow melt from the Drakensberg mountains.

Antarctica is governed by parties to the Antarctica Treaty (AT) that have consultative (voting rights) status. Twelve countries including South Africa were the original signatories (1959), and another forty-two have since signed. The Treaty prohibits military activities and mineral mining, prohibits nuclear explosions and nuclear waste disposal, supports scientific research, and protects the continent's environment.

## **1.3 Historic context**

In the period from the establishment of the Union of South Africa in 1910 up to the end of World War II, South Africa's involvement in Antarctic matters was lethargic. The former British colonies had come together with the Boer republics to form the Union. Their respective attitudes towards British imperialism

were not reconciled. The Union, *per se*, was thus a reluctant British subject that was inclined to think its Antarctic involvement would advance British imperial exploration, discovery and annexation plans.

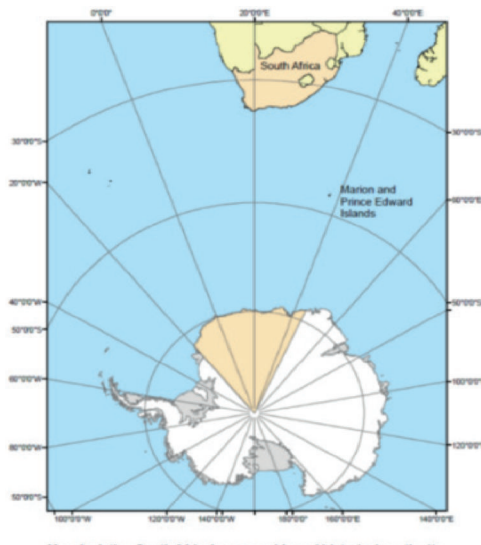


Figure 1: Map depicting SA's geographic and historical contiguity with the

At the time the area between 20° west and 45° east was considered as the "South African Sector" due to its geographic contiguity (Fig. 1). It is the area that corresponds with a polar projection towards the eastern and western coasts of South Africa (Figure 1). This area was annexed by Norway in 1939.

In the period following the constitutional underpinning of Apartheid in 1948, South Africa's development choices and actions would have been burdened by the country's struggle to thwart her growing international isolation. The Antarctic Treaty system (ATS) was one of very few, if not the only multilateral formation in which South Africa was still a welcome participant. Only in 1959 did South Africa launch her first Antarctic Expedition.

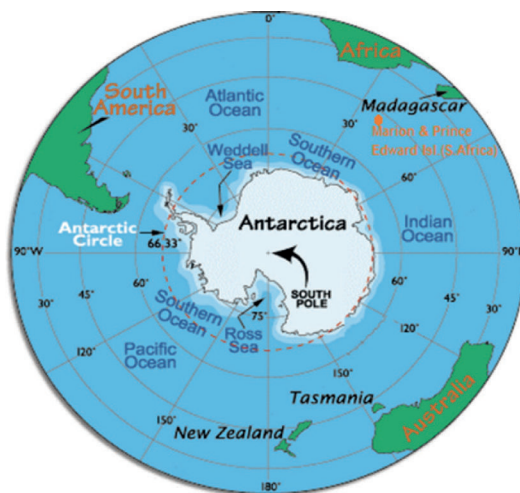
A further distinctive era spans the period from declaration of the Republic of South Africa in 1961 to the birth of the democratic South Africa in 1994. The year 1994 presented a milestone that accorded an opportunity to reflect on past experiences and be better able to formulate a policy approach that would be appropriate for the South African context. This era is characterised by the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) and a raft of policy formulation processes under the new democratic dispensation on the one hand and the global re-alignments that have given rise to new multilateral alliances on the other. South Africa has therefore inherited a legacy of interest and participation in Antarctica matters from the British as well as an enthusiasm for participation by Apartheid South Africa, arising largely from international isolation.

## 1.4 The Antarctic Treaty system

The Antarctic Treaty, herein after referred to as the Treaty, was signed in 1959 by the twelve countries, including South Africa, whose scientists had been active in and around Antarctica during the International Geophysical Year of 1957-1958. It entered into force in 1961 and has since been acceded to by many other nations. The Antarctic Treaty system (ATS) is the whole complex of arrangements made for the purpose of coordinating relations among states with respect to Antarctica and Southern Ocean science cooperation and management. Included are the Antarctic Treaty itself, the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty, the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Seals (CCAS), Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP), and Scientific Committee on Antarctica Research (SCAR).

The primary purpose of the Antarctic Treaty is to ensure, “in the interests of all mankind that Antarctica shall continue forever to be used exclusively for peaceful purposes and shall not become the scene or object of international discord”. To this end it prohibits “any measures of a military nature” but does “not prevent the use of military personnel or equipment for scientific research or for any other peaceful purpose”. The Treaty provides for “freedom of scientific investigation in Antarctica, promote[s] international cooperation in scientific investigation in Antarctica”, encourages “the establishment of cooperative working relations with those Specialized Agencies of the United Nations and other international organizations having a scientific or technical interest in Antarctica”, prohibits “any nuclear explosions in Antarctica and the disposal there of radioactive waste material” and provides for detailed exchanges of information.

South Africa is fully committed to the Antarctic Treaty and supports also the prohibition by Article IV of asserting existing or new claims to territorial sovereignty. In addition, South Africa believes that Antarctica should belong to human kind and should never be apportioned to parties that happened to have been able to reach the continent before others. Further, South Africa supports the ban on mining as elaborated in the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty.



The Antarctic Treaty is applicable to the land and marine area south of 60°S Latitude (Figure 2). The Prince Edward Islands (PEIs), consisting of Marion and Prince Edward island, is a South African territory, and in this document will only be discussed in line with South Africa's interest in sub-Antarctica and Southern Ocean.



Figure 2: Map depicting the geographic location of Antarctica and the Prince Edward Islands

The Antarctic Treaty has membership of 54 countries representing the majority of the continents, dominated by Europe, Asia and South America; and South Africa is the only member Party from the African continent (**Error! Reference source not found.**). This provides an opportunity for South Africa to also represent the African and developing world interests. In addition, there has been an increase in number of parties acceding to the Treaty, and many of the Parties have since defined or redefined their strategic interest within the Antarctic Treaty System and expanded their footprint through establishment of additional research bases throughout strategic areas within the continent.

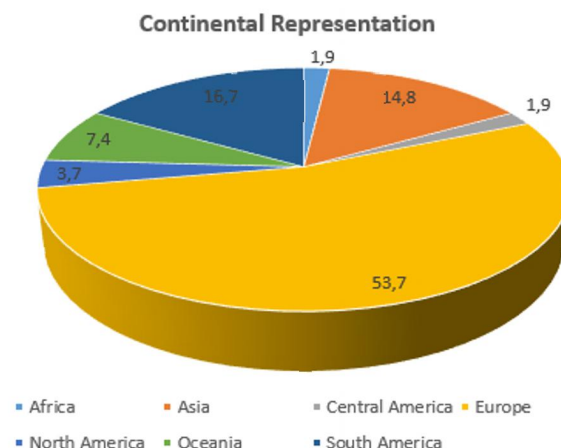


Figure 3: Relative percentage representation at the ATS by continent.

## 2 SOUTH AFRICA'S NATIONAL ANTARCTICA PROGRAMME (SANAP)

The Department of the Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) has been entrusted with the responsibility to lead South Africa's involvement in Antarctica and Southern Oceans matters through the Antarctica Treaties Act (ATA, 1996). In executing that task, DEFF works closely with the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI), the Department of International Relations and Cooperation (DIRCO), the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI), the Department of Transport (DOT) and the Department of Defence and Military Veterans (DODMV).

SANAP comprises of four main elements, viz: (1) policy-management led by DEFF, (2) research, and long-term monitoring led by DSI and DEFF respectively; (3) logistical support and provision of infrastructure for research, e.g. SA Agulhas II, led by DEFF, and (4) maintenance of infrastructure, including research bases and equipment, led by DPWI.

In addition, the Department of Transport (DoT, South African Maritime Safety Authority, SAMSA) provide Search and Rescue services. The Department of Defense and Military Veterans (DODMV) provides medical, food, and driver services.

Other key government agencies that are involved in SANAP include the National Research Foundation (NRF), the South African National Space Agency (SANSa), Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), South African Weather Service (SAWS), and the South African Maritime Safety Authority (SAMSA).

## National Research Foundation (NRF)

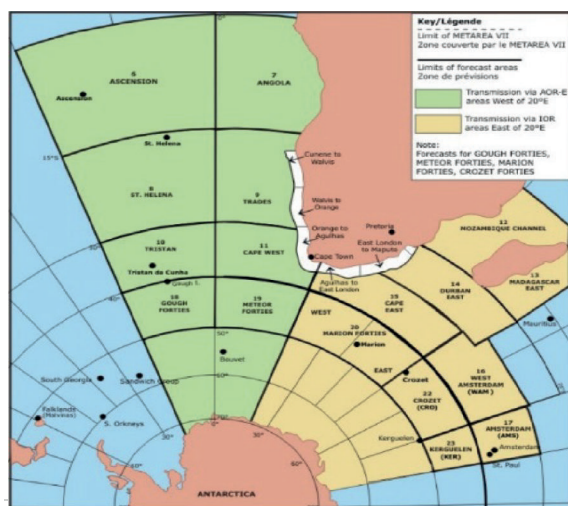
The National Research Foundation is the intermediary agency between the policies and strategies of the Government of South Africa and South Africa's research institutions. It was established on 1 April 1999 as an autonomous statutory body in accordance with the National Research Foundation Act. The mandate of the NRF is to promote and support research through funding, human resource development and the provision of the necessary research facilities in order to facilitate the creation of knowledge, innovation and development in all fields of science and technology, including indigenous knowledge, and thereby contribute to the improvement of the quality of life of all South Africans.

## South African National Space Agency (SANSA)

SANSA is an Agency of DSI and its presence in Antarctica and the Southern Ocean aims to improve the understanding of space physics, with emphasis on space weather. The South Pole (Antarctica) conditions and position on the earth allows for an excellent location for space physics observations. SANSA is host to the only Space Weather Regional Warning Centre in Africa. The Space Weather Centre provides an important service to the nation by monitoring the sun and its activity to provide information, early warnings and forecasts on space weather conditions. The space weather products and services are required primarily for communication and navigation systems, in the defence, aeronautics (airplanes), navigation and communication sectors.

## Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR)

The CSIR is South Africa's national research organization established in terms of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988 of the Parliament of the Republic of South Africa. It's a national leader in directed science and technology. With DSI support CSIR pioneered the studies aimed at understanding and predicting the role and sensitivity of the Southern Ocean to climate change through its changing carbon cycle.



## South African Weather Service (SAWS)

The SAWS has a mandate to provide weather and climate related data. It has a weather station at SANAE IV that contributes to global numerical weather prediction and climate change models. In addition, the SAWS has a mandate to provide marine meteorological weather prediction to all vessels in the ocean adjacent to South Africa up to the Antarctic shelf (Metarea VII) (Figure 4).

Figure 4: Marine meteorological weather prediction and warnings for METAREA VII that SAWS is responsible for as per SOLAS Convention, and the geographic continuity.

---

**South African Maritime Safety Authority (SAMSA) and Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre (MRCC)**

SAMSA is an Agency of DoT, which is responsible for ensuring safety of life and property at sea and the protection of the marine environment. SAMSA is therefore responsible for MRCC operations and its responsibility is maritime Search and Rescue in the area of southern ocean and Antarctica adjacent to South African mainland.

**Aeronautical Rescue Coordination Centre (ARCC)**

The ARCC is an Agency of DoT. It has a mandate of aeronautical Search and Rescue over South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho and Swaziland.

**3. SOUTH AFRICA'S INVESTMENT AND FOOTPRINT IN ANTARCTICA, SUB-ANTARCTICA AND SOUTHERN OCEAN**

South Africa's first formal and official venture into the Southern Ocean and sub-Antarctic was in January 1949 to annex the Prince Edward Islands. The first scientific expedition to the PEIs was in 1965 and the



Figure 5: South African base on Marion Island, Southern Ocean

infrastructure on the Island was expanded to accommodate bigger overwintering teams. The weather station was replaced by a modern consolidated structure commissioned at a cost of about R280m in 2011 (Figure 5). This allowed for an increase in the number of researchers/scientists that could overwinter there and drew increasing international interest. Annual supply and relief voyages to the Islands were carried out and are still continuing uninterrupted today.



Figure 6: SA base SANAE IV in Dronning Maud Land

The first South Africa Antarctic expedition left Cape Town in January 1960 on a Norwegian vessel, *Polarbjorn*. It overwintered in a Norwegian base that was later donated to South Africa for her own use. The first South African built Antarctic base, a wooden structure, SANAE I, was a Meteorological research station constructed in 1961/62. This base was replaced in 1971 by SANAE II consisting of a number of interconnected timber buildings. The third Antarctic base SANAE III, was built on the

ice shelf in 1979, and consisted of corrugated steel buildings with connecting corridors. The accumulation of snow at the coast and ice shelf resulted in the bases being buried under the snow within two years. The adverse climatic conditions necessitated the construction of a new base every 5-10 years. This prompted a decision to move inland and build SANAE IV about 200 km from the coast on exposed rock. The base was commissioned in 1997 at a cost of R85m. The base (Figure 6) has been refurbished at a cost of about R300m. South Africa not only maintained an uninterrupted presence in the Antarctic since 1960 but played an active role in the conservation and sustainable use of the vast continent and contributed to the pool of scientific knowledge.



Gough Island, a British territory to the southwest of South Africa in the Atlantic Ocean, is strategic for South Africa's weather observations and forecasting. A lease agreement for the island was concluded with Britain in 1956, following which South Africa established a weather station (Figure 7). Weather stations that provide a long history of weather observations are particularly valuable as they facilitate historical reference and provide insight into change. Having operated the Gough Island weather station since 1956, the South African Weather Service is the custodian of a long-term dataset, which contains high quality weather observations in the ocean region to the southwest of South Africa. These datasets provide invaluable data to improve the accuracy of our global and regional weather forecast models.



Figure 7: SA base on Gough Island, Southern Ocean

The supply and relief voyages to the three bases were initially carried out by an ice-strengthened supply ship (RSA). This was replaced in 1980 by the ship SA Agulhas which was a significant investment in the Antarctic and Southern Ocean activities. The vessel had atmospheric, meteorological and oceanographic research capabilities. For 34 years she serviced the bases and carried out research in the Southern Ocean, serving as a platform for multi-national research expeditions on several occasions. The SA Agulhas was replaced in 2012 by the SA Agulhas II (Figure 8). This R1.7 billion vessel combined its supply and research roles with ice breaking capabilities in a unique way. In addition, the SANAP Funding Instrument makes available a total amount of approximately R100 million per annum to conduct research in the ASO region. The instrument is a region-specific, theme-driven funding instrument which supports research in the Southern Ocean, including the Prince Edward Islands, and in Antarctica. As a competitive funding instrument, the chief eligibility criteria are:

- Research in the geographic region of the Southern Ocean, including the Prince Edward Islands, and / or in Antarctica
- Alignment with the research themes as detailed in the South African Antarctic and Southern Ocean Research Plan (2014-2024)
- Scientific merit and quality of the research proposal



Figure 8: SA Research Vessel Agulhas II

- Evidence of associated human capacity development.

As a way of assessing South Africa's footprint, its input as in number of bases, vessels, aircraft deployed, overwintering personnel, scientists carrying out research during the

summer, were considered and assessed against the output, in the form of knowledge production (research papers) and influence on Antarctica matters. Although direct comparisons of programmes are very difficult because of the differences in configurations of National Antarctic Programmes, it is obvious that the footprint of SANAP is modest compared to that of other original signatories as well as that of more recent signatories. As outlined in the Marine and Antarctic Research Strategy (2016) led by the then Department of Science and Technology, it is South Africa's ambition to maximise the benefit of our strategic geographic advantage for the production of world class oceans, Antarctic and climate change research. Key outputs of South Africa's National Antarctic Programme are summarised below.

The *SA Agulhas II* Polar Research vessel (Figure 8) sails to all the research bases (Figures 6-8) transporting scientists from DEFF, various tertiary Institutions and research agencies that have approved scientific projects as part of the three main relief voyages. The relief voyages are as follows:

1. Marion Island relief voyage departs in April and returns in May, sailing for approximately four (4) days. The Marion Island Relief Voyage includes a full list of ship-based scientific activities including biological, biogeochemistry, zooplankton, chemical and physical oceanography as well as benthic biodiversity. While on-board, research includes use of high definition cameras and videos to monitor benthic biodiversity communities and seabed habitats. In addition, sophisticated equipment is used to determine the salt and heat content of seawater as deep as 5000 metres around the Marion Island marine protected area (MPA).
2. Gough Island relief voyage departs in September and returns in October, sailing for approximately four (4) days. The weather station has been operated by the South Africa Weather Service (SAWS) since 1956 at Gough Island. The SAWS is the custodian of a long-term dataset, which contains high quality weather observations in the ocean region to the southwest of South Africa. These datasets are key to improving the accuracy of our global and regional weather forecast models.
3. Antarctic SANAE IV summer voyage departs in December and returns in February of the following year, sailing for approximately 10 days. SANAE's research is divided into four programmes, namely: (1) Physical sciences, (2) Earth sciences, (3) Life sciences, and (4) Oceanographic sciences. Only the physical sciences programme is conducted year-round at SANAE IV. The other programmes are conducted during the short summer period when the temperatures and weather permits fieldwork and the extent of the sea ice is at its minimum.

In recent years, the *SA Agulhas II* Polar Research vessel schedule has increased to include additional voyages dedicated to research, namely:

1. Southern Ocean (SEAmester) Experiment for 11 days in July. Approximately 40 students from various universities across South Africa set sail from Cape Town, on-board the S.A. Agulhas II. The voyage travels up the coast to Port Elizabeth where the vessel turns into the deeper oceans in order to travel along the Agulhas System Climate Array (ASCA) line. The line plots its course at certain intervals, where conductivity, temperature and depth (CTD) tests are done, in order to get a better understanding of the Agulhas Current.



2. Annual Winter Voyage for 3 weeks in July. Winter voyages to the SO highlight seasonal bias and necessity for going there in winter, e.g. sea ice formation / biogeochemical reset for coming summer / glider deployments for seasonal coverage, etc. The winter voyage is an interdisciplinary experiment that spans seasonal to decadal time scales in the southeast Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean. The study is aiming at advancing understanding of climate sensitivity of the Southern Ocean.
3. SCALE Programme: It encompasses the 2019 spring and summer cruises by multi-institutional and national organisations focussing on, among others physics, sea-ice, waves, robotics, chemistry, plastics, and birds. The project is a novel interdisciplinary experiment that spans seasonal to decadal time scales in the southeast Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean. These contribute to both long-term and experimental observations towards a greater understanding of the role of fine scale dynamics in shaping the phasing and magnitude of the Southern Ocean seasonal cycle through novel integrated ship and robotics experiments.

#### **4. RATIONALE, VISION, GOAL AND STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES FOR CONTINUED PARTICIPATION IN ANTARCTICA**

##### **4.1 South Africa's National Interests**

South Africa's national interest for continued investment and participation in Antarctica and the Southern Ocean is informed by the following:

- 4.1.1 South Africa is one of the original 12 signatories to the Antarctic Treaty (1949), and therefore has a responsibility to uphold and influence the evolution of the legal and institutional frameworks of the Antarctic Treaty System. Additionally, South Africa has custodial responsibilities arising out of her stewardship of the Antarctic environment as well as her presence in the contiguous Queen Maud Land and the Southern Ocean.
- 4.1.2 South Africa's geographic positioning and proximity to Antarctica calls for a vibrant Antarctic sector that serves economic interests, scientific endeavour and environmental management. Antarctica and the Southern Ocean are endowed with unique marine and terrestrial resources that can be sustainably utilised to address food security, health, energy and biotechnology needs. South Africa's proximity to Antarctica also presents an opportunity to serve as a gateway to the continent. At present, there are ten other Antarctic National Programmes (Figure 9) that launch their Antarctica and island expeditions from South Africa.
- 4.1.3 Antarctica and the Southern Ocean play a definitive role in the weather and climate patterns world-wide. South Africa is well positioned to play a leading role in Southern Ocean and Antarctic science and opportunities exist for research into a number of pressing questions in the physical, biological, oceanographic and geological sciences. In addition, South Africa is well placed to contribute to the global research effort on the impact of climate change on Antarctica and the Southern Oceans. In mitigating the potential risks of a changing climate to fisheries, agriculture,

food security as well as potential threats to the built environment and safety of life, South Africa has a direct interest in strengthening our predictive weather and climate capabilities, in particular to anticipate extreme weather events such as drought, floods and storm surges.

- 4.1.4 In relation to scientific endeavour and environmental management, Antarctica and Southern Ocean environments are special outdoor laboratories used to study and understand natural processes, e.g. a reference point against which the rate and effects of climate change and global warming can be measured. This presents an opportunity to conduct research of disparate phenomena in various disciplines, including space science, health, meteorology, oceanography, marine resources management, glaciology, geology, agriculture and research of various engineering disciplines. Such research should be conducted leveraging South Africa's collaborative platforms, especially with the nations of the 10 country Antarctic programmes already mentioned.

## **4.2 Vision**

Antarctica and the Southern Ocean are understood, valued, and protected in the interest of South Africa, Africa and the world

## **4.3 Goal**

To provide for the effective coordination and implementation of the Antarctic Treaty system provisions in South Africa relating to research, conservation, sustainable resource use and environmental management; and in support of the African agenda

## **4.4 Values**

Values or guiding principles serve as a moral compass in steering the national interests in our activities in the Antarctic and Southern Ocean matters for the benefit of the country, Africa and the global community.

Who we are:

- a) We recognise that we are embedded in the context of, and are an essential component of the African continent;

Our attitude towards what we do:

- a) We cherish cross-sectoral collaboration and governance;
- b) We are aspirational, brave and ambitious;
- c) We value collaborative ventures with other nations;
- d) We treasure capacity development

How we do it:

- a) We serve with integrity;

- b) We pursue continuous improvement;
- c) We care.

## **4.5 Pillars of the Antarctic Strategy**

There are 5 pillars or strategic thrusts that create the structure of the Antarctic Strategy. These are:

### **4.5.1 *International engagements and cooperation***

Optimise international engagements and cooperation within the Antarctic Treaty system. Assemble world class and multi-disciplinary teams to take on complex research and management issues in order to share the costs of science and logistics.

### **4.5.2 *Research***

Improve understanding of:

- the past and current state of Antarctica and surrounding oceans and islands, its natural and physical resources,
- significance and implications of the role of Antarctica in global change, changing climate systems and weather patterns, including drought dynamics in southern Africa, and
- potential role of genetic resources in developing future biomaterials.

### **4.5.3 *Conservation and sustainable use***

Promote conservation and sustainable use of marine and terrestrial biodiversity in Antarctica and Southern Oceans. South Africa will advocate for the evidence-based conservation management approach.

### **4.5.4 *Capacity development and training***

Facilitate the up-skilling of researchers and expose them to new and different approaches in support of national and regional socio-economic development.

### **4.5.5 *People***

Enhance public awareness and interest in Antarctica and Southern Ocean matters to mobilise public interest and support for continued SAs involvement in Antarctica matters.

## **4.6 Strategic objectives**

South Africa's strategic objectives in Antarctica and Southern Ocean are underpinned by national interest and the 5 pillars to this strategy. Herewith below are the objectives and sub-objectives.

**4.6.1 To strengthen South Africa's positioning, role and influence in the Antarctic Treaty through:**

- 4.6.1.1 Maximising visibility and assertiveness, and advancing the African agenda in negotiation processes of the Antarctic Treaty system
- 4.6.1.2 Establishing and maintain effective geopolitical alliances, including through pursuing regional cooperation on Antarctic activities within the African continent (through the African Union, Figure 9); and leverage relationships and opportunities within the BRICS community
- 4.6.1.3 Evaluating and implement institutional reforms to enhance efficiency
- 4.6.1.4 Advocating for equitable access to and benefit sharing of marine resources of Antarctica and Southern Ocean
- 4.6.1.5 Utilising the advantage of being an Antarctic and Southern Ocean gateway by: leveraging partnership and collaboration with countries within the Dronning Maud Land (DROMLAN) region of Antarctica (Figure 9); strengthen partnership and collaboration with neighbours in the sub-Antarctic (France, Norway, United Kingdom and Australia); and use these alliances to advance the South African national agenda, and to generate interest in Africa and other developing nations.

**4.6.2 To optimise use of South Africa's strategic positioning to advance world class scientific research that is responsive to relevant national strategic imperatives; and has both regional and global reach, in line with the Marine and Antarctic Strategy (2016)**

- 4.6.2.1 Strengthen forward-looking scientific marine and terrestrial research that is directed at national and regional priorities, adopts multi-disciplinary and integrated approaches; and is aimed at generating projections and predictions
- 4.6.2.2 Strengthen forward looking integrated ocean – ice – terrestrial climate and ecosystem research in order to improve regional and global climate projections needed for resilience to support food, health, water security and biodiversity
- 4.6.2.3 Strengthen engineering and technological innovation across all domains of autonomous observations, sensors, ship design, base design, sustainable energy, specialized materials, genomics and biotech
- 4.6.2.4 Conduct research on living marine resource use, to optimise sustainable utilisation and fisheries management
- 4.6.2.5 Expand the scope of Antarctic and Southern Ocean research beyond traditional sectors to include applied and emerging sectors
- 4.6.2.6 Optimise science support and logistics gateway services for countries active in Antarctica; and
- 4.6.2.7 Co-operate with relevant departments and institutions in advancing co-ordinated governance for Antarctic and Southern Ocean research activities.

**4.6.3 To promote Integrated ocean – ice – terrestrial system protected areas**

- 4.6.3.1 Develop and implement relevant policy to advance the special nature and ecological integrity of Antarctica and the Southern Ocean
- 4.6.3.2 Prioritise and undertake long-term research to study and monitor trends and changes in species and ecosystems to inform management
- 4.6.3.3 Support the establishment of specially managed and protected areas
- 4.6.3.4 Undertake research to understand the impact of human activities in Antarctica to inform management interventions

- 4.6.3.5 Co-operate with relevant parties in advancing co-ordinated governance for Antarctic and Southern Ocean management

**4.6.4 To enhance public awareness and interest in Antarctica and Southern Ocean matters**

Antarctica and the Southern Ocean need to be recognised and appreciated by South Africa's scientists, policy makers and the general public, owing to their uniqueness and geographic proximity. Our public awareness programmes and initiatives will include the following sub-objectives:

- 4.6.4.1 Establish the Antarctic Centre and Precinct
- 4.6.4.2 Establish the Antarctic community and Logistics Network for all Antarctica gateway related enquiries
- 4.6.4.3 Strengthen the Antarctic outreach program
- 4.6.4.4 Enhance the SANAP brand and profile
- 4.6.4.5 Facilitate the mainstreaming of Antarctic Education and Research Programmes in higher education institutions

**4.6.5 To plan, provide and maintain infrastructure for operations in Antarctica and Southern Ocean**

The primary focus for the provision and utilisation of South Africa's Antarctic and Southern Ocean infrastructure is to ensure that it is fit for purpose, supports our geopolitical, custodianship and research responsibilities, and it meets the necessary safety standards. This objective will be attained through the following sub-objectives:

- 4.6.5.1 Improve infrastructure functioning to optimise operations
- 4.6.5.2 Strengthen partnerships to support the provision of infrastructure that will cater for the expansion of South Africa's National Antarctic Programme, thus emphasizing South Africa's commitment to sustainable polar research and cooperation
- 4.6.5.3 Promote infrastructural development that will enhance participation of the African continent in Antarctic activities, in line with the objectives of the Africa Integrated Maritime Strategy (2050)



5

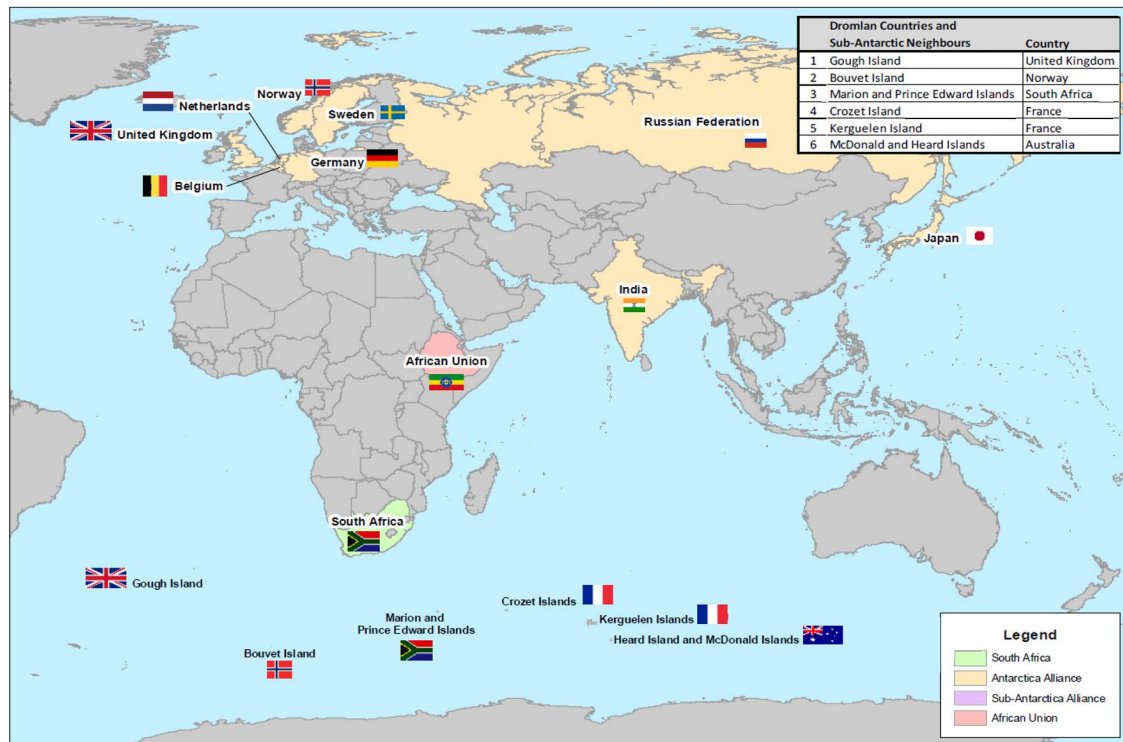


Figure 9: South Africa, African Union, the Antarctic Alliance, the Sub-Antarctic Alliance and the Dronning Maud Land (DROMLAN) countries.

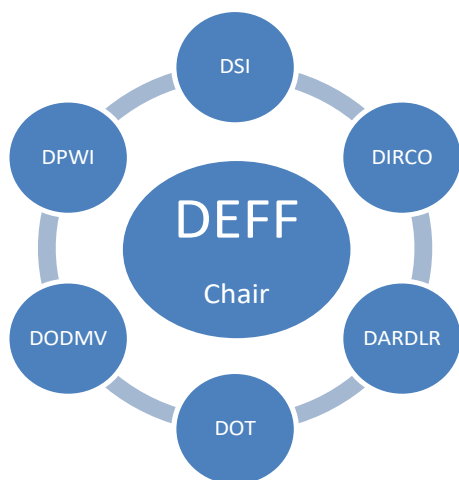
## TITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

### 5.1 Introduction

The activities in Antarctica are difficult, and are undertaken in a highly variable, unpredictable and dangerous environment. Institutional structures that support the Antarctica and Southern Oceans program must therefore be both decisive and flexible and must have full understanding of the dependencies among sectors that are operating in that environment. The strategy acknowledges the SANAP Expert Review Report of 2007 commissioned by the DSI which highlighted the need to establish coherent and transparent governance structures (e.g. Forum, Science Committee, etc.) to maximise the efficiencies and to realise opportunities. The proposed governance structures for effective coordination and cooperation among the responsible South African government departments and with key stakeholders is of paramount importance, and the structures are:

- The Antarctic and Southern Ocean Forum
- The Antarctic and Southern Ocean Technical Committee.

## 5.2 The Antarctica and Southern Ocean Forum (ASOF)



As the focal point for the implementation of the Antarctica Treaties Act, it is proposed that the DEFF Director General chairs the Antarctica and Southern Ocean Forum (ASOF) (Figure 10). The Forum would provide policy guidance to SANAP, and evaluate the performance of SANAP. The Forum would meet twice a year. Departments will be represented by their Head of Department and relevant Deputy-Director General or delegated official.

Figure 10: The Antarctica and Southern Ocean Forum (ASOF)

## 5.3 The Antarctic and Southern Ocean Technical Committee (ASOTC)

Science is a major activity in Antarctic work. It is proposed that an Antarctica and Southern Ocean Technical Committee (ASOTC), drawn from participating Agencies as well as those that have the potential to participate meaningfully in future, be created (Figure 11).

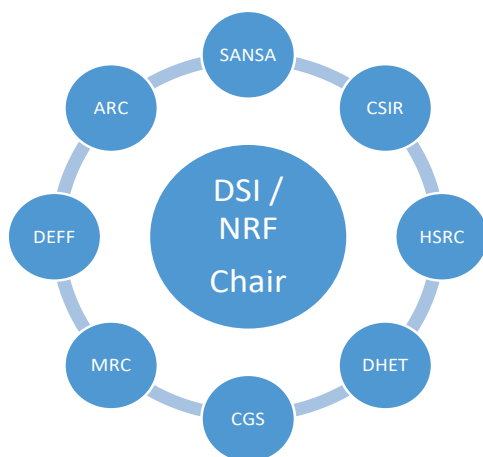


Figure 11: The Antarctic and Southern Ocean Technical Committee (ASOTC).

The major purpose of the Committee is to interpret policy guidance from the Antarctic and Southern Ocean Forum and determine research priorities and specific research questions per sector priorities. It is proposed that this committee, would be chaired by the Department of Higher Education, Science and Technology, and consist of Heads of Science Agencies and a representative of higher education Institutions. Agencies would

include the South African National Space Agency (SANSA), South African Weather Service (SAWS), Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), Medical

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 OF BOOK 2

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)  
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 669

19

March  
Maart

2021

No. 44293

**PART 2 OF 3**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



4 4 2 9 3



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

Research Council (MRC), Agricultural Research Council (ARC), Council for Geoscience (CGS), and DEFF. The Head of the Research Council or delegated official will represent research Council, and the Heads of Research (i.e. Chief Directors) or delegated official will represent government departments.

#### **5.4 Long-term institutional considerations**

The 2007 Expert Review Panel Report of SANAP commissioned by the then DST (now DSI) noted the concern regarding the fragmentation in SANAP, and highlighted the need to establish a coherent and transparent governance structure in the future. The consolidated, coherent and transparent governance structure and institutional arrangements would help to maximise efficiencies, realise new opportunities, and enhance South Africa's global profile and return on investment in Antarctica and Southern Oceans. The above-suggested institutional arrangements will serve to respond to this recommendation, and further assessments and engagements will be carried out in order to find optimal institutional arrangements for the work in Antarctica and Southern Ocean.

## 6 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Objective	Sub-objective	Year					By whom	Budget
		1	2	3	4	5		
To strengthen South Africa's positioning, role and influence in the Antarctic Treaty	Maximise visibility and assertiveness, and advance the African agenda in negotiation processes of the Antarctic Treaty system	Prepare and present position statements in line with issues discussed at the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (ATCM)	Prepare and present position statements in line with issues discussed at the ATCM	Prepare and present position statements in line with issues discussed at the ATCM	Prepare and present position statements in line with issues discussed at the ATCM	Prepare and present position statements in line with issues discussed at the ATCM	DEFF / DIRCO / DSI	
	Evaluate and implement institutional reforms to enhance coordination and efficiency	Establishment of the Antarctica and Southern Ocean Forum (ASOF)	Establishment of the Antarctic and Southern Ocean Technical Committee (ASOTC)	Biennial ASOF and ASOTC Management Meetings	Biennial ASOF and ASOTC Management Meetings	Biennial ASOF and ASOTC Management Meetings	DEFF / DSI / NRF / DPWI	
	Utilise the advantage of being an Antarctic and Southern Ocean gateway	Stakeholder engagements to improve servicing of nations departing from Cape Town	Develop and sign memoranda of understanding with members of the Dronning Maud Land and Sub-Antarctic neighbours	Institute reforms to improve SANAP logistical efficiency	Institutional review report	Initiate implementation of the recommendations of the institutional review report	DEFF / DSI / NRF	
				Develop and implement outreach portfolio to increase the number of nations departing from Cape Town	Stakeholder engagements to increase the number of nations departing from Cape Town		DEFF / CoCT / DHA	



To optimise use of South Africa's strategic positioning to advance world class scientific research that is responsive to relevant national strategic imperatives; and has both regional and global reach, in line with the Marine and Antarctic Strategy (2016)	Publication of peer reviewed publications by South African and African scientists on Antarctic and Southern Ocean science, in high-impact journals	Increase number of peer reviewed publications by South African and African scientists	Number of publications increased	Number of publications increased	Number of publications increased	Number of publications increased	DSI	
	Long-term research program (top predators)	Albatross long-term monitoring established	Antarctic penguin long-term monitoring established	Whale long-term monitoring established			DEFF / DSI	
To promote and maintain the special nature and ecological integrity of Antarctica and the Southern Ocean	Expand Antarctic and Southern Ocean research scope beyond traditional sectors to include applied and emerging sectors	Stakeholder engagement to facilitate establishment of research programs in the new identified fields	Stakeholder engagement to facilitate establishment of research programs in the new identified fields	Extremophiles and Genomics Programs initiated	Health and Social Research Programs initiated	Glaciology (Drought dynamics) research program initiated	ASOTC / DEFF	
	Develop and implement relevant policy to advance special nature and ecological integrity of Antarctica and the Southern Ocean	Initiate development of Antarctic Treaties Act Regulations	Initiate amendments to the Antarctic Treaties Act	Finalise development of Antarctic Treaties Act Regulations	Implement Antarctic Treaties Act Regulations	Finalise development Antarctic Treaties Act amendments	DEFF / DIRCO / DPWI	

To enhance public awareness and interest in Antarctica and Southern Ocean matters	Establish the Antarctic Centre and Precinct	Scoping study to establish Antarctic Centre and Precinct	Establish Public-Private Partnerships to secure funding	Secure site and develop site plan	Construction	Launch of the Antarctic Centre and Precinct established	DEFF / CoCT / Private Sector
	Strengthen the Antarctic outreach program	Review and update Antarctic outreach program plan	Review and update Antarctic outreach program material	Implement revised Antarctic outreach program plan	Roll out revised Antarctic outreach program material	Implement revised Antarctic outreach program plan	DEFF / DSI
To plan, provide and maintain infrastructure for operations in Antarctica and Southern Ocean	Improve infrastructure functioning to optimise operations	Conduct annual infrastructure audit report to inform future demands and the replacement program	Implementation of annual infrastructure audit report	Three-year infrastructure audit and replacement report	Implementation of the three-year infrastructure audit and replacement report	Implementation of the three-year infrastructure audit and replacement report	DEFF / DPWI

## **7 CONCLUSION**

South Africa appreciates the strategic relevance of the Antarctic Treaty system, and the country's geographic strategic advantage to play a leading role in the Antarctic Treaty system, as well as in Southern Ocean and Antarctic science and conservation. Consequently, this Strategy expresses the national intent for the country to position itself to maximise scientific capacity and impact, to maintain its leadership role in international climate change and marine conservation and sustainable use through a well-directed and coordinated approach. There are limited resources that are available and as such, coordination of implementing this strategy will ensure that resources are used optimally.

The strategy will be reviewed periodically to ensure that new developments are adapted for the benefit of the country. The proposed institutional arrangements will play a critical role with the implementation of this strategy.

## DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

NO. 235

19 March 2021

**NATIONAL REGISTER OF ARTISANS REGULATIONS. 2020 SKILLS  
DEVELOPMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 97 OF 1998)**

I, Bonginkosi Emmanuel Nzimande, Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation, in terms of Section 26C of the Skills Development Act, 1998, after consultation with the National Skills Authority (NSA), hereby publish the National Register of Artisans Regulations 2020, in the attached schedule for implementation.

**Dr BE Nzinmande, MP****Minister of Higher Education, Science and Innovation****Date:** 02/02/2021

**REGULATIONS****Schedule****PREAMBLE**

These regulations:

1. Implement Section 26 C of the Skills Development Act No 97 of 1998, as amended in 2008.
2. Establish and maintain the Register of Artisans in South Africa.
3. Define the requirements and the process of registering on the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) Register of Artisans.
4. Enable the DHET to distinguish for statistical purposes between artisans practicing the trade in which they are qualified and those who are no longer practicing the trade.
5. Enable the DHET to distinguish and monitor for statistical purposes between foreign national and South African qualified artisans in the country.
6. Enable the DHET to determine the need for and grow the capacity of mentors for mentoring of artisan apprentices.
7. Assist DHET to determine the targets for focused artisan training in order to address the scarcity of artisans to industry.
8. Does not seek to establish a professional body for qualified artisans in South Africa, rather work with all professional bodies in maintaining a register of all qualified artisans.

## ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS

1. Definitions
2. National Registrar of Artisans
3. Categories of Registration
4. Registration process
5. De-registration as an artisan
6. Registration process
7. Transitional Arrangements
8. Delegation
9. Short title and commencement
10. Appendix A: Application for Registration as an Artisan
11. Appendix B: Proof of registration as an artisan



## 1. Definitions

In these regulations, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Skills Development Act (SDA) has that meaning unless the context indicates otherwise; and

“**Artisan**” means a person that has been certified as competent to perform a listed trade in accordance with the SDA.

“**Artisan Learner**” means a learner undergoing a formal learning program which includes structured work experience components in a listed trade, and include a trade test in respect to that trade.

“**DG**” means the Director-General of the Department of Higher Education and Training.

“**Listed Trade**” means a trade listed in terms of Section 26 B of the SDA and published in Government Gazette No 35625 dated 31 August 2012.

“**The Registrar**” means the office of the Director-General of the Department of Higher Education and Training as prescribed in section 26(C) 1 of the Skills Development Act, or any department within DHET delegated by the DG.

“**QCTO**” means The Quality Council for Trade and Occupations.

“**SAQA**” means the South African Qualifications Authority.

“**Qualified Artisan**” in terms of these regulations means a person who has undergone a Trade Test and passed, and is certificated as an artisan in terms of the SDA or any other South African Act in a specific listed trade.

“**Practicing Artisan**” in terms of these regulations means a person who has passed a trade test in a listed trade and is using tools, equipment and machinery to manufacture, produce, service, install or maintain tangible goods, products or equipment in an engineering and/or technical work environment in the listed trade

in which he/she is certificated by QCTO or any other legislation in a specific listed trade.

**“Non-Practicing Artisan”** in terms of these regulations means a person who has passed a trade test in a listed trade and is not using tools, equipment and machinery to manufacture, produce, service, install or maintain tangible goods, products or equipment in an engineering and/or technical work environment in the listed trade in which he/she is certificated by QCTO or any other South African Act in a specific listed trade.

**“Foreign National Practicing Artisan”** in terms of these regulations means any foreign national artisan who is certified as an artisan by QCTO or holds a qualification issued in the country of origin and the qualification has been evaluated and verified by SAQA, who is using tools, equipment and machinery to manufacture, produce, service, install or maintain tangible goods, products or equipment in an engineering and/or technical work environment in the listed trade in which his/her qualification has been evaluated and verified by SAQA

**“Foreign National Non-Practicing Artisan”** in terms of these regulations means any foreign national artisan who is certified as an artisan by QCTO or holds a qualification issued in the country of origin, and the qualification has been evaluated and verified by SAQA, who processes trade certificate in a particular trade, not engaged in the practice of that profession.

**“New Registration”** in terms of these regulations means the first time provision of personal data by an applicant in order to register or enroll, through provision of prescribed information, in the National Register of Qualified Artisans by the Registrar.

**“Deregistration”** in terms of these regulations means the removal of a previously registered artisan from the National Register of Qualified Artisans by the Registrar.

**“Re-Registrations”** in terms of these regulations means the renewal of registration in the National Register of Qualified Artisans.

**“Trade Test”** means a final integrated summative assessment for an artisan qualification for a listed trade/Occupational Trade that is conducted at an accredited trade test center by an assessor registered with NAMB.

**“Trade Test Certificate or Occupational Trade Certificate”** means a certificate in terms of this regulation issued by the QCTO to a learner who has passed a trade test.

**“NADSC”** mean the National Artisan Development Support Center in the Skills Branch of the DHET.

**“NAMB”** means the National Artisan Moderation Body contemplated in Section 26A of the SDA.

## 2. National Registrar of Artisans

The DG of Higher Education and Training as prescribed in section 26(C)1 of the Skills Development Act No 97 of 1998 is the Registrar.

## 3. Categories of Registration

3.1.1 As prescribed by Section 26 (C) of the Skills Development Act, all artisans who have successfully completed a trade test in a listed trade and all foreign artisans **MUST** register with the DHET through the NADSC at the website <http://nadsc.dhet.gov.za/>, visit INDLELA or contact the National Artisan Development call center on 086 999 0125 to register in one of the following categories, in accordance with the prescribed form attached as Appendix A.

- (a) Practicing Artisan;
- (b) Non-Practicing Artisan;
- (c) Foreign National Practicing Artisan, and
- (d) Foreign National Non-Practicing Artisan.

3.1.2 The registration of artisans in terms of these regulations does not supersede or over rule any registration requirements of a relevant professional body for the listed trade as prescribed in section 26C (2)(b).

3.1.3 Proof of registration with the DHET is one of the pre-requirements to register with any relevant professional body.



#### 4. Registration process

- 4.1 An applicant must complete the required application form (Annexure A), on the NADSC web site at <http://nadsc.dhet.gov.za/> visit INDLELA or call the NADSC on 086 999 0125 and upload all relevant documents as listed in sub-section 4.1(a),(b),(c) and (d) of these regulations in accordance with the relevant registration category:

##### 4.1. (a) Practicing Artisans

1. A certified copy of ID document;
2. A certified copy of trade test certificate;
3. Proof of Address; and
4. For renewal also attach proof of previous registration.

##### (b) Non-Practicing Artisans

1. A certified copy of ID document;
2. A certified copy of trade test certificate;
3. Proof of Address; and
4. For renewal also attach proof of previous registration.

##### (c) Foreign National Practicing Artisans

1. A certified copy of passport;
2. Evidence of a legal visa or permit for entrance to the country issued by the Department of Home Affairs with the exclusion of a medical permit or visa;
3. A certified copy of a trade test certificate if the trade test was conducted in South Africa or;
4. Certified copies of all foreign trade qualifications;
5. Letter of foreign qualification evaluation issued by SAQA;
6. Proof of address; and
7. For renewal also attach proof of previous registration.

(d) Foreign National Non-Practicing Artisan:

1. A certified copy of passport;
  2. Evidence of a legal visa or permit for entrance to the country issued by the Department of Home Affairs with the exclusion of a medical permit or visa;
  3. A certified copy of a trade test certificate if the trade test was conducted in South Africa or;
  4. Certified copies of all foreign trade qualifications;
  5. Letter of foreign qualification evaluation issued by SAQA;
  8. Proof of address; and
  9. For renewal also attach proof of previous registration.
- 4.2 All certified copies must not be older than three (3) months.
- 4.3 Within 30 working days of registration the DHET will issue proof of registration in the form and manner determined by the DG to the applicant allocating a unique registration number.
- 4.4 If the DG refuses to register an applicant, the DG must give written notice of the decision to the applicant.
- 4.5 The registered artisan (Practicing and Non-Practicing) **must** renew his or her registration after a five (5) year period or if any of the conditions for registration change.
- 4.6 The registered FOREIGN NATIONAL ARTISAN (Practicing and Non-Practicing) **must** renew his or her registration after a three (3) year period or if any of the conditions of registration change.

**5. De-registration of an artisan**

- (a) The DG may deregister any category registered artisan :-
- i. At the unfortunate registration of death by the DHA.
  - ii. When a foreign national artisans work visa expires and they return to their country of origin.
  - iii. When the foreign national artisan is deported back to the country of origin under any law of the Republic of South Africa.
  - iv. Upon revoking of their trade certificates by QCTO.

- (b) The Registrar must provide written notice for deregistration to the registered artisan and the reasons for doing so within 30 days of deregistration.

## 6. Transitional Arrangements

- 6.1 As prescribed by the Skills Development Act, it is **mandatory** for all qualified artisans to register with the DHET.
- 6.2 As a transitional arrangement a period of 3 years will be given to all qualified artisans to register with the DHET.
- 6.3 Advocacy programs will be conducted in order to communicate, inform and promote the registration of artisans on the Artisan Register during the transitional period.
- 6.4 After the transitional period of 3 years, registration with DHET will be mandatory for all qualified artisans if they wish to register with any artisan professional body.
- 6.5 All foreign national artisans must register with DHET before applying for a critical skill visa or any work permit with the DHA.
- 6.6 Foreign national artisans will not be granted a critical skill visa by the DHA if they are not registered with DHET.
- 6.7 Newly qualified artisans will automatically be registered with the DHET when their trade test certificate is issued.

## 7. Delegation

The registrar as contemplated in Section 2 of this regulations may delegate any of the functions assigned to the post of registrar or any delegation to another person within DHET as contemplated in Section 26 I, of the Skills Development Act.97 of 1998 as amended in 2008.

## 8. Short title and commencement

These regulations are called the **National Register of Artisans Regulations 2020** and will take effect on a date to be determined by the Minister of Higher Education and Training by proclamation in the Government Gazette.



## Appendix A: Application for Registration as an Artisan



**higher education  
& training**

Department:  
Higher Education and Training  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Application for Registration on Register of Artisans.  
(In terms of Section 26 (C) of the Skills Development Act.)**

**Application Details:**

Application type:	New -Registration		Re-Registration	
Willingness to mentor Artisan Learners	Yes		No	
Title (Mr, Mrs, etc)				
Name				
Initials				
Surname				
ID. No.				
Passport No.				
Address				
Telephone				
e-mail				
Trade				
Date qualified				

## Category of registration applied for:

No	Category	Mark X
1.	Practicing Artisan	
2.	Non-Practicing Artisan	
3.	Foreign National Practicing Artisan	
4.	Foreign National Non-Practicing Artisan	

[illegible]

**Documents attached:**

Document title	Yes	No	NA
Certified copy of ID document			
Certified copy of Passport			
Certified copy of Trade test certificate			
Certified copy of all foreign trade qualifications			
Letter of foreign qualification evaluation issued by SAQA			
Proof of address			

I, ..... ID/Passport No. ....  
 hereby state that all the information given is true and that no false representation was  
 made of qualifications. I understand that my registration if approved may be revoked if  
 any false statement is made on this application.

.....  
 Applicant

.....  
 Date

**For official use:**

Received by:		Name	
		Designation	
		Date	
		Signature	
Recommended by:	Not recommended by	Name	
		Designation	
		Date	
		Signature	
Approved by:	Not approved by	Name	
		Designation	
		Date	
		Signature	
Captured by:		Name	
		Designation	
		Date	
		Signature	
Trade name:			
OFO Code:			
Registration no:			

Reason for non-recommendation:
Reason for non-approval:



Department:  
Higher Education and Training  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

This letter serves to confirm that

[illegible][illegible]

TRADE:	
OFO CODE:	
SPECIALISATION:	

FROM:		TO:	
-------	--	-----	--

No	Category	Mark X
1.	Practicing Artisan	
2.	Non-Practicing Artisan	
3.	Foreign National Practicing Artisan	
4.	Foreign National Non-Practicing	

Date \_\_\_\_\_

## DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 236

19 March 2021

**ALTERATION OF SURNAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 26 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)**

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the surnames printed in *italics*:

1. Aubrey Tshepo Nkosi - 801117 5649 \*\*\* - *Mohlala*
2. Nkosinathi Petrus Makondelele - 871010 6780 \*\*\* - *Mahlangu*
3. John Mubi Mdawe - 571129 5225 \*\*\* - *Mahlangu*
4. Sthembiso Promise Bolofo - 010308 5567 \*\*\* - *Maseko*
5. Lungisani Khumalo - 000912 5966 \*\*\* - *Sigubudu*
6. Maxwell Mongezi Matlulele - 930206 5923 \*\*\* - *Miya*
7. Charloek Tshwarelo Ephraim Bogale - 9204135368 \*\*\* - *Mabitsela*
8. Nomveliso Lucy Mriba - 680210 0619 \*\*\* - *Jada*
9. Shadrack Vuse Mphuthi - 810719 5265 \*\*\* - *Tshabalala*
10. Refiloe Sarah Bakulu - 890713 0431 \*\*\* - *Nhlapo*
11. Dineo Josiah Mokoena - 941018 0877 \*\*\* - *Tshela*
12. Itumeleng Martin Tau - 960103 5116 \*\*\* - *Fuzile*
13. Victor Mthobi Mashela - 950319 5526 \*\*\* - *Mokoena*
14. Luvuyo Mbenenge - 791230 5691 \*\*\* - *Boniswa*
15. Thembekile Nduna - 880821 5012 \*\*\* - *Malanti*
16. Thabiso Dawid Modise - 770626 6012 \*\*\* - *Makgobe*
17. Ishmael Sipho Modzuka - 760610 5698 \*\*\* - *Mabena*
18. Risqah Bester - 990212 0363 \*\*\* - *Liddle*
19. Andiswa Mtolo - 020820 1035 \*\*\* - *Njapha*
20. Ezekiel TumiKhanye - 940111 5435 \*\*\* - *Tsambe*
21. Nokuthula Remembrance Boikanyo - 941205 0351 \*\*\* - *Msibi*
22. Michelle Leeuw - 900112 0450 \*\*\* - *Horing*
23. Lineke Van Der Merwe - 980219 0013 \*\*\* - *Farrell*
24. Jadré Giovanni Swartbooi - 940712 5113 \*\*\* - *Rex*
25. Justis Xolela Mosebo - 970512 5531 \*\*\* - *Mtabane*
26. Shirley Matjila - 850712 0292 \*\*\* - *Manewa*
27. Stanley Mongezi Mvalo - 910822 5458 \*\*\* - *Mahlanza*
28. Sheldon Camré Willemse - 960311 5046 \*\*\* - *Morrisby*



29. Senzo Mpumelelo Zikhali - 950605 5531 \*\*\* - *Mfeka*
30. Mmotho Herbet Ramonyai - 860222 5531 \*\*\* - *Raphiri*
31. Akanyang Alknold Mabone - 910807 5602 \*\*\* - *Mofokeng*
32. Yanga Sisa Ntiyantiya - 900420 5404 \*\*\* - *Malahla*
33. Mighty Malemane - 800501 5852 \*\*\* - *Seloma*
34. Choene Zoneth Rammutla - 010411 0756 \*\*\* - *Rankoeteke*
35. Maqhawe Alpha Matsheke - 990714 5389 \*\*\* - *Thabethe*
36. Tshepiso Ndlovu - 980324 0399 \*\*\* - *Motloung*
37. Zusiphe Anele Siboya - 970527 5771 \*\*\* - *Govuza*
38. Gilbert Kwen Ramoroka - 630502 5788 \*\*\* - *Mantsho*
39. Thabang Lesley Mashele - 770629 5450 \*\*\* - *Madisha*
40. Serame Patrick Khahleli - 880712 5349 \*\*\* - *Molise*
41. Sedibu Isrom Raseala - 880820 5738 \*\*\* - *Peta*
42. Mduduzi Gabriel Ngubo - 850721 5624 \*\*\* - *Mkhize*
43. Sabata William Moleko - 851004 6228 \*\*\* - *Matlotlo*
44. Rufus Tebogo Nthau - 840402 5848 \*\*\* - *Masubelele*
45. Lizzy Hlongwane - 830704 0414 \*\*\* - *Mtsemi*
46. Hlole Makgahlela - 820619 0365 \*\*\* - *Letsoalo*
47. Josiah Ntokozo Mkhabela - 910509 5166 \*\*\* - *Mlangeni*
48. John Tumedi Mathibe - 770612 5387 \*\*\* - *Rankoe*
49. Phumla Hlongwana - 010410 5786 \*\*\* - *Hlengwa*
50. Jacob Mzonakele Gontse - 851226 5434 \*\*\* - *Mnyameni*
51. Simon Maphanga - 860911 5477 \*\*\* - *Ngobeni*
52. Bareki Lucas Majadibodu - 750302 5444 \*\*\* - *Molapisi*
53. Mabuti Joseph Mtshali - 701011 5475 \*\*\* - *Sithole*
54. Tshifhiwa Phathutshedzo Nemutanzhela - 840813 5813 \*\*\* - *Mulidzwi*
55. Tshepo Richard Modisa - 830929 5821 \*\*\* - *Makgoba*
56. Christopher Basimane Makinita - 940418 5417 \*\*\* - *Mmony*
57. Gopolang Douglas Mokale - 000216 5515 \*\*\* - *Witbooi*
58. Ernest Maleme Swele - 860226 5891 \*\*\* - *Masoku*
59. Nhlahla Siyabonga Mthethwa - 900926 5516 \*\*\* - *Mabaso*
60. Stephen Kgomotso Nyirenda - 831009 5783 \*\*\* - *Tshetlo*
61. Billy Maroga - 9008185499 \*\*\* - *Shaba*
62. Sibusiso Sphambo - 920312 5789 \*\*\* - *Ntshangase*

63. Thobile Goodness Mlangeni - 920222 0305 \*\*\* - *Maphasa*
64. Nomvula Khululiwe Nala - 970618 0734 \*\*\* - *Shozi*
65. Sharol Dikotikoti Marebane - 910717 0496 \*\*\* - *Makate*
66. Lefa Leso - 980716 5077 \*\*\* - *Mfulwane*
67. Khutso Rochell Kangudia - 870302 0392 \*\*\* - *Kekana*
68. Muxe Makondo - 980502 5810 \*\*\* - *Sadiki*
69. Ziyanda Letshi - 971016 0712 \*\*\* - *Masimini*
70. Thina Goyi - 011009 5278 \*\*\* - *April*
71. Tshepiso Charles Mmotlana - 920930 5210 \*\*\* - *Ratiba*
72. Oscar Mpho Mogoro - 90028 5543 \*\*\* - *Kambule*
73. Qiniso Bhokinkosi Ngwaqa - 000116 5269 \*\*\* - *Jula*
74. Themba Derrick Mkhabela - 760818 5354 \*\*\* - *Soko*
75. Thulani Hlohalemajoe - 940819 0493 \*\*\* - *Kika*
76. Mpho Gift Madie - 990109 5501 \*\*\* - *Maluleke*
77. Reabetswe Mahlatsi Motale - 990223 0235 \*\*\* - *Morewane*
78. Dorah Ellen Mokoena - 910726 0358 \*\*\* - *Msibi*
79. Mikah Jade Pretorius - 971109 0044 \*\*\* - *Kruger*
80. Nhlanhla Patrick Montwedi - 890722 5372 \*\*\* - *Kubheka*
81. Thulani Ntsibande - 841125 5247 \*\*\* - *Mthembu*
82. David Phomolo Dikgethe - 830621 5882 \*\*\* - *Tsotetsi*
83. Piet Makhobela - 910210 5802 \*\*\* - *Maluleke*
84. Thabang Maboela - 920505 5804 \*\*\* - *Moeti*
85. Ratile Evelyn Monyane - 810213 0609 \*\*\* - *Moema*
86. Benneth Abnar Makete - 770825 5659 \*\*\* - *Sekati*
87. Muthathedzwa Norman Ungani - 820902 5859 \*\*\* - *Ramusogwana*
88. Phillip Khubayi - 780616 5513 \*\*\* - *Mathye*
89. Godfrey Teboho Seliane - 870820 5288 \*\*\* - *Mashala*
90. Mokgata Ishmael Manamela - 740706 5788 \*\*\* - *Mafa*
91. Matome Johannes Mohale - 960825 5465 \*\*\* - *Senyolo*
92. Khazamola Samuel Maswanganye - 780326 5515 \*\*\* - *Nkuna*
93. Dineo Pebetsi Nkadimeng - 010621 0739 \*\*\* - *Selwane*
94. Fayleen Fantasia Rajkumar - 980327 0268 \*\*\* - *Emmanuel*
95. Ian Bhekani Khumalo - 790110 5496 \*\*\* - *Mthembu*
96. Tebogo Manyoni - 960404 5821 \*\*\* - *Sikhosana*

97. Lebogang Godwin Mabulana - 801212 5839 \*\*\* - *Mahoko*
98. Amahle Rita Khoza - 990129 0333 \*\*\* - *Zuma*
99. Sbonelo Harry Ngubane - 890221 5782 \*\*\* - *Mkhize*
100. S'milo Ngidi - 930812 5785 \*\*\* - *Zwane*
101. Mbhekeni Philemon Shabangu - 730308 6062 \*\*\* - *Msibi*
102. Princess Mokgadi Mafora - 970422 0353 \*\*\* - *Malatji*
103. Tebogo Meisie Mafora - 990803 0639 \*\*\* - *Malatji*
104. Phozisa Felicity Nonkela - 950920 0708 \*\*\* - *Veni*
105. Tshepo Khoza - 811122 5662 \*\*\* - *Seboka*
106. Thokozile Angel Masangu - 010413 1097 \*\*\* - *Tungela*
107. Sithembiso Trevor Dlangisa - 891009 5507 \*\*\* - *Cele*
108. Phakamani Melusi Gazu - 000422 5889 \*\*\* - *Zulu*
109. Scebile Brilliant Mthethwa - 001130 1089 \*\*\* - *Sikhonde*
110. Johannes Christo Montwedi - 920330 5354 \*\*\* - *Kubheka*
111. Gugu Boniswa Mkhabela - 791021 0618 \*\*\* - *Soko*
112. Mathapelo Agnes Mokoena - 860126 0626 \*\*\* - *Mofana*
113. Hlompho Moloi - 010317 5182 \*\*\* - *Monkhe*
114. Mpho Constance Thepe - 820826 0782 \*\*\* - *Nyamane*
115. Jerry Seun Masilela - 790926 5482 \*\*\* - *Makhubela*
116. Tshepiso Goodenough Motsieloa - 910310 5157 \*\*\* - *Rakometsi*
117. Thorometjane Nonkululeko Malekane - 901228 0476 \*\*\* - *Nkosi*
118. Lebohang Mosia - 970505 5142 \*\*\* - *Kekana*
119. Brian Oageng Moseki - 850719 5468 \*\*\* - *Ngobeni*
120. Nozipho Agnes Molaeng - 770916 1181 \*\*\* - *Sibeko*
121. Ntokozo Lindelwa Ntshangase - 970323 0350 \*\*\* - *Nkhi*
122. Kelebogile Mokoena - 800827 5290 \*\*\* - *Khumalo*
123. Gejimane Lucas Shabangu - 750815 5733 \*\*\* - *Mkwebane*
124. Walter Jiyane - 840102 5733 \*\*\* - *Motau*
125. Koketso Prince Mahlangu - 010220 5582 \*\*\* - *Matsane*
126. Mpumelelo Mathebula - 960821 0608 \*\*\* - *Sekatane*
127. Kleinboy Kenneth Msiza - 991110 5862 \*\*\* - *Mahlangu*
128. Sbusiso Kenneth Msiza - 921219 5443 \*\*\* - *Mnisi*
129. Sphephelo Buthelezi - 010908 5338 \*\*\* - *Magwaza*
130. Aniel Ramokoka - 901231 5440 \*\*\* - *Makgopela*

131. Mosa Padi - 890227 5531 \*\*\* - *Magolego*
132. Samid Vries - 930504 5650 \*\*\* - *Hoosen*
133. Hlengiwe Cynthia Levuno - 901229 0172 \*\*\* - *Manana*
134. Mmapete Tlotlo Christina Letlole - 880116 0670 \*\*\* - *Rathebe*
135. Luyanda Ralarala - 870804 5530 \*\*\* - *Tubela*
136. Thulane Gama - 910102 5449 \*\*\* - *Mdluli*
137. Marieclaude Vermeille Mayouma Mayouma - 010418 0345 \*\*\* - *Tunzi*
138. Johannes Ramakgalane Moheta - 910523 5888 \*\*\* - *Matshe*
139. Xolani Douglas Thobela - 930531 5811 \*\*\* - *Twala*
140. Lindokuhle Present Mbokazi - 010809 5565 \*\*\* - *Mathaba*
141. Kamohelo Thakheli - 990723 5787 \*\*\* - *Seleke*
142. Aslam Bilal Kantwela - 940409 5227 \*\*\* - *Nkosi*
143. Jabulani Shongwe - 920827 5236 \*\*\* - *Hlongwane*
144. Kenneth Mpho Mgcina - 910207 5548 \*\*\* - *Mokoena*
145. Tshepo Benedict Mtlane - 900521 5550 \*\*\* - *Mathebula*
146. Nkateko Mdlovu - 960517 0359 \*\*\* - *Ngwenya*
147. Leshake Frans Diphofa - 770407 6121 \*\*\* - *Rakolota*
148. Jerry Kagiso Thsoane - 870915 5621 \*\*\* - *Matuludi*
149. Caiphus Maphothoma - 851031 5471 \*\*\* - *Dikobo*
150. Samuel Mogola - 970114 5789 \*\*\* - *Seema*
151. Tiisetso Rockeney Makopo - 891219 5957 \*\*\* - *Maseko*
152. Tshegofatso Lucas Kekana - 980325 5657 \*\*\* - *Aphane*
153. Lebogang Mcdonald Pretorius - 910121 5422 \*\*\* - *Moshane*
154. Theoson Mzwandile Mtshali - 810313 5889 \*\*\* - *Ndwalani*
155. Mduduzi Philani Ngcobo - 871114 5341 \*\*\* - *Khoza*
156. Bongani Kumalo - 990212 6114 \*\*\* - *Marumo*
157. Thabang Tieho Mosese - 950914 5549 \*\*\* - *Teele*
158. Mbali Sibisi - 990204 0241 \*\*\* - *Ngubane*
159. Kamohelo Modise Tloli - 990720 5437 \*\*\* - *Molatudi*
160. Jackie Matome Makgoba - 911201 5756 \*\*\* - *Raphetana*
161. Mpho Harold Ramatlo - 801123 5279 \*\*\* - *Chiloane*
162. Koketso Tumelo Makena - 940607 5771 \*\*\* - *Moekwa*
163. Ramabusa Kleinbooi Mofokeng - 971115 5450 \*\*\* - *Moshoadiba*
164. Maema Willcan Mojela - 960120 5514 \*\*\* - *Lamola*

165. Fortune Tiisetso Mndaweni - 990204 0743 \*\*\* - *Matsei*
166. Tebogo Mogotsi Sekati - 790702 5666 \*\*\* - *Manganyi*
167. Noluthando Mhlongo - 990606 0362 \*\*\* - *Mbeje*
168. Ndukwenhle Nelson Ngobese - 881107 5371 \*\*\* - *Mbonambi*
169. Catherine Mnguni - 830218 0605 \*\*\* - *Sithole*
170. Precious Maile - 920818 5772 \*\*\* - *Mashego*
171. Excellent Kido Jabu Jiane - 850426 5512 \*\*\* - *Mtsweni*
172. Lindiwe Elizabeth Tshuma - 760903 0613 \*\*\* - *Mkwembe*
173. Donald Mafemani Mathebula - 810926 5935 \*\*\* - *Lebese*
174. Khungeni Aubrey Msiza - 800109 5832 \*\*\* - *Boshomane*
175. Mxoleleni Khethukuthula Hadebe - 960704 5805 \*\*\* - *Shozi*
176. Avuyile Mbutuma - 991228 5740 \*\*\* - *Gubana*
177. Temoho Khabo - 000825 5852 \*\*\* - *Mokoatle*
178. Sihle Charles Phakathi - 941004 5628 \*\*\* - *Khumalo*
179. Khumbulane Raymond Zwane - 941104 5967 \*\*\* - *Mazibuko*
180. Derrick Thulani Cibane - 660828 5849 \*\*\* - *Nyambose*
181. Tshenolo Sean Xaba - 940227 5669 \*\*\* - *Ratsela*
182. Amogelang Sibusiso Sidu - 970615 5766 \*\*\* - *Seloadi*
183. Thandoluhle Siphelele Gumede - 960908 5372 \*\*\* - *Mthethwa*
184. Mzamo Effort Nzima - 830920 6117 \*\*\* - *Mashiyane*
185. Thabo Chance Bembe - 780717 5284 \*\*\* - *Selepe*
186. Teboho Lehlohonolo Hlanyane - 921103 5078 \*\*\* - *Pitso*
187. Thabo Treasure Tshabangu - 880807 5675 \*\*\* - *Mogotlane*
188. Thandi Lizzy Radebe - 710322 0327 \*\*\* - *Dhlamini*
189. Sibusiso Mndayi - 900413 5889 \*\*\* - *Nxoboshwana*
190. Tumelo Raymond Segage - 840504 5939 \*\*\* - *Chiloane*
191. Mduduzi James Mabena - 940210 5987 \*\*\* - *Mtsweni*
192. Mduduzi William Skosana - 860219 5527 \*\*\* - *Mtshweni*
193. Daniel Mandla Sigudu - 801104 5400 \*\*\* - *Digama*
194. Xolela Michael Ncanda - 800320 6098 \*\*\* - *Lufele*
195. Mlungisi Heirsey Ngwadi - 801011 5328 \*\*\* - *Ndlovu*
196. Vhutshilo Matshusa Ndou - 800210 5370 \*\*\* - *Matshusa*
197. Ipeleng Christene Moloantsoa - 981224 0276 \*\*\* - *Chauke*
198. Amanda Mbulawa - 990903 1008 \*\*\* - *Jakuja*

199. Nonkululeko Mbali Mposula - 980427 1288 \*\*\* - *Mazibuko*
200. Sekwati Moroamoche - 860529 5725 \*\*\* - *Sekhukhune*
201. Innocent Phumulani Mthombeni - 811127 5577 \*\*\* - *Mzobe*
202. Christopher Sibuyi - 821206 5736 \*\*\* - *Manzini*
203. Nomalungisa Delicia Yola - 640516 0675 \*\*\* - *Xundu*
204. Jennifer Nombulelo Yola - 681004 0580 \*\*\* - *Xundu*
205. Vuyokazi Alicia Yola - 670216 0493 \*\*\* - *Xundu*
206. Bukiwe Faith Yola - 721228 0591 \*\*\* - *Xundu*
207. Itumeleng Agnes Menaki - 770417 0718 \*\*\* - *Khemi*
208. Sikhumbuzo Tshonga - 910226 5566 \*\*\* - *Radebe*
209. Emmanuel Nkosinathi Ntsie - 790219 5874 \*\*\* - *Vilakazi*
210. Sethunya Moses Makola - 901022 5454 \*\*\* - *Tshwane*
211. Tshego Steven Setshwantsho - 830806 5411 \*\*\* - *Matlou*
212. Macdonald Mandla Nkosi - 880304 5433 \*\*\* - *Mamiane*
213. Muyaabo Chris Ravhuhali - 900323 5004 \*\*\* - *Makgaka*
214. Karabo Jabulane Nkopane - 940716 5683 \*\*\* - *Zwane*
215. Machuene Karlina Mashao - 950813 0660 \*\*\* - *Mogolola*
216. Nomfundo Sanelisiwe Ngubane - 960627 0373 \*\*\* - *Dlamini*
217. Siphesihle Lindokuhle Nkomo - 930809 5688 \*\*\* - *Mchunu*
218. Siphumelele Mzolo - 000201 5998 \*\*\* - *Mngwengwe*
219. Molokela Simon Makola - 920220 5716 \*\*\* - *Malebati*
220. Mmeli Beatus Dlamini - 011005 5376 \*\*\* - *Mqadi*
221. Lesedi Elliot Rapetsoa Tsolo - 950628 5368 \*\*\* - *Mashiloane*
222. Ntombenhle Jane Tema - 901005 0756 \*\*\* - *Leimela*
223. Michael Komane - 010725 5528 \*\*\* - *Baloyi*
224. Matshidiso Shadrack Makololo - 980315 5204 \*\*\* - *Raphala*
225. Mduduzi Mvumeli Twala - 841213 5328 \*\*\* - *Magagula*
226. Kwazi Mhlono - 000303 5994 \*\*\* - *Ngcobo*
227. Thandolwethu Xanise - 980808 5108 \*\*\* - *Fumba*
228. Mogaramedi Johannes Mankoana - 810419 5676 \*\*\* - *Radingwane*
229. Kgomoiso Lucky Mpooa - 760715 5978 \*\*\* - *Matjila*
230. Matome Michael Hlakola - 940329 5893 \*\*\* - *Ramoroka*
231. Kgomoiso Masilela - 801013 0657 \*\*\* - *Masote*
232. Noluthando Bhengu - 900416 0491 \*\*\* - *Mtshali*



233. Pretty Thobile Nkabinde - 950625 0844 \*\*\* - *Zwane*
234. Dwayne Mark Naicker - 9704305210 \*\*\* - *Kippen*
235. Cleophus Bokamoso Golele - 830519 5597 \*\*\* - *Malatjie*
236. Dawana Paul Magodi - 920823 5608 \*\*\* - *Mamabolo*
237. Stevens Bekithemba Ramonyai - 920411 5550 \*\*\* - *Mtshali*
238. Livonia Mmalefeelo Mashamaite - 960815 0603 \*\*\* - *Matlala*
239. Chené Van Eck - 960830 0098 \*\*\* - *Bessenger*
240. Nicholas Solakhe Luthuli - 701225 6458 \*\*\* - *Maphanga*
241. Mpumelelo Gasa - 010415 0355 \*\*\* - *Duma*
242. Nosthelo Makhobela - 850823 5665 \*\*\* - *Maluleke*
243. Jabulani Mokgutu - 851029 5632 \*\*\* - *Mohlala*
244. Zandile Letshi - 971016 0711 \*\*\* - *Masimini*
245. Axolile Mphathi - 980205 5894 \*\*\* - *Mdyeshana*
246. Sibingelelo Makrexe - 980602 5400 \*\*\* - *Ntshewula*
247. Tshepo Moses Molekwa - 930716 5617 \*\*\* - *Hlungwane*
248. Mkhanyisi Ronald Dlamini - 800202 6845 \*\*\* - *Mchunu*
249. Lehlohonolo Ximba - 980710 5319 \*\*\* - *Motsoeneng*
250. Fisokuhle Khuboni - 000814 5373 \*\*\* - *Mkhulise*
251. Kamogelo Kube - 000830 5393 \*\*\* - *Motlhabane*
252. Albert Mosekili - 690821 5570 \*\*\* - *Mollo*
253. Haaris Mohammed Charles - 020125 5480 \*\*\* - *Millwala*
254. Saziso Grecious Nxumalo - 990505 5772 \*\*\* - *Buthelezi*
255. Florence Nonhle Shabalala - 000529 0913 \*\*\* - *Dladla*
256. Margaret Mabona - 710810 1176 \*\*\* - *Mbi*
257. Thulisane Elizabeth Thabethe - 840818 0313 \*\*\* - *Mayisela*
258. Kwazikwenkosi Knowledge Mbele - 881104 5630 \*\*\* - *Mayisela*
259. Ratshana Joseph Mfolo - 920408 5610 \*\*\* - *Kgatuke*
260. Mashudu Tshifura - 001001 0794 \*\*\* - *Muthelo*
261. Njabulo Mdebuka - 991221 5181 \*\*\* - *Dlamini*
262. Nyembezi Donald Sibanyoni - 761001 5925 \*\*\* - *Phoku*
263. Cebisa Tsholofelo Thabethe - 800916 0362 \*\*\* - *Mayisela*
264. Seneliseni Ntusi - 950204 5702 \*\*\* - *Zwane*
265. Koketso Valleriet Masite - 971022 0069 \*\*\* - *Lebatle*
266. Philile Edward Maseko - 920901 5481 \*\*\* - *Manyathela*

267. Sello Michael Mabulana - 760323 5325 \*\*\* - *Mahowa*
268. Joseph Velly Phago - 810921 5894 \*\*\* - *Laka*
269. Kitso Safira Mabusu - 990204 0174 \*\*\* - *Masemola*
270. Tshegofatso Shai - 950620 5962 \*\*\* - *Tsatsi*
271. Zacharia Tsepo Maredi - 880626 5361 \*\*\* - *Maseko*
272. Nkosinathi Mathews Makhanya - 981028 5476 \*\*\* - *Nkosi*
273. Elvis Bongani Pandle - 820425 5684 \*\*\* - *Madlala*
274. Snelisiwe Diane Phewa - 941211 0342 \*\*\* - *Baleni*
275. Bongani Myaka - 860127 5398 \*\*\* - *Mtembu*
276. Rina Magomotsi Molamu - 001115 0274 \*\*\* - *Kgwele*
277. Sibusiso Brian Gambushe - 820605 5791 \*\*\* - *Sikobi*
278. Saki Lesley Hlongwane - 800131 5347 \*\*\* - *Modingoana*
279. Sebastian Itumeleng Mathonse - 880313 5808 \*\*\* - *Hewu*
280. Ororiseng Phillemon Moyo - 920125 5521 \*\*\* - *Moutloane*
281. Naledi Selome - 931206 0757 \*\*\* - *Mochwaiwa*
282. Muvo Sinethemba Phakathi - 960531 5753 \*\*\* - *Duma*
283. Tebogo Calvin Khuzwayo - 871004 5664 \*\*\* - *Mnguni*
284. Tumelo Joseph Mohlakaona - 950825 5483 \*\*\* - *Zulu*
285. Eddison Moema - 790806 5394 \*\*\* - *Mathebula*
286. Cylis Tsepo Seshabela - 851006 5381 \*\*\* - *Maseko*
287. Hloriso Marabe - 890313 5565 \*\*\* - *Serage*
288. Tshepo Clement Marabe - 961216 5353 \*\*\* - *Serage*
289. Tane Victor Sekgobela - 820211 5740 \*\*\* - *Mohlape*
290. Nomvula Fortunate Dick - 931001 0558 \*\*\* - *Hadebe*
291. Mondl Elphus Mqadi - 910108 5414 \*\*\* - *Gcaba*
292. Mthandeni Smanga Ndlela - 741112 5758 \*\*\* - *Zulu*
293. Thapelo Amos Ratlou - 000723 5657 \*\*\* - *Magolego*
294. Siyabonga Hope Mkwana - 980922 5183 \*\*\* - *Hlanjwa*
295. Mpumelelo Goodman Elliot Mbonani - 900804 5245 \*\*\* - *Zulu*
296. Katlego Success Dhladhla - 010104 5749 \*\*\* - *Mntungwa*
297. Raymond Mogorosi - 970130 5774 \*\*\* - *Booizene*
298. Sipehelele Emmanuel Vilakazi - 970614 5868 \*\*\* - *Shange*
299. Zamekile T-Man Simawu - 730505 6790 \*\*\* - *Lakani*
300. Zandisile Alfred Sindane - 000125 5153 \*\*\* - *May*

301. Maurice Mfana Nhuhunga - 721215 5534 \*\*\* - *Phiri*
302. Tseko Prince Makadi - 790810 6163 \*\*\* - *Motloun*
303. Lerato Evans Khoza - 950124 5091 \*\*\* - *Mosima*
304. Stephen Themba Tsotetsi - 950212 5597 \*\*\* - *Phenyane*
305. Songeziwe Magwaxaza - 010119 5531 \*\*\* - *Kutwana*
306. Ngazibini Makalima - 990918 0689 \*\*\* - *Nqweniso*
307. Nonhlanhla Lucky Maseko - 921210 0250 \*\*\* - *Netswera*
308. Romelo Sfiso Mehlwane - 991212 5558 \*\*\* - *Mthombeni*
309. Keabetswe Motlatsi Kgari - 981003 5208 \*\*\* - *Motsilili*
310. Mpho Philadelphia Lecoko - 970202 0520 \*\*\* - *Phindo*
311. Siyabonga Sibonelo Butelezi - 960922 5524 \*\*\* - *Xulu*
312. Jappie Guys - 840812 5216 \*\*\* - *Thopaemang*
313. Siphesihle Fortune Nyandeni - 901017 5332 \*\*\* - *Kubheka*
314. Maele Thelma Maphutha - 960707 0482 \*\*\* - *Tjale*
315. Phelelani Nxumalo - 970520 5772 \*\*\* - *Maharaj*
316. Mpumelelo Khwezi Lunga Mntungwa - 000112 5176 \*\*\* - *Mngqiti*
317. Themba Clarence Ncontso - 830424 5473 \*\*\* - *Nchukana*
318. Lesedi Thato Errol Moruntse - 910301 5330 \*\*\* - *Mabena*
319. Bareng Lethabo Cliff Mocheke - 010518 5281 \*\*\* - *Mokwele*
320. Gugu Linah Maruma - 901129 0932 \*\*\* - *Mamasela*
321. Tharollo Ramothathaki - 990303 5970 \*\*\* - *Mohapi*
322. Onwabe Ngaye - 951110 0604 \*\*\* - *Mbingeleli*
323. Gopolang Ramafoko - 900930 6021 \*\*\* - *Monaheng*
324. Ntokozo Eric Ndimande - 980415 5369 \*\*\* - *Zungu*
325. Lindelani Expect Shangase - 891030 5716 \*\*\* - *Mlambo*
326. Itumeleng Clyde Makgatha Masilela - 940622 5387 \*\*\* - *Mashapa*
327. Zamilé Buthelezi - 010325 0406 \*\*\* - *Ndwandwe*
328. Mandisa Ayanda Sibisi - 980206 0182 \*\*\* - *Molife*
329. Katakane Samuel Mpye - 740106 5904 \*\*\* - *Motsepe*
330. Abednico Kagiso Moagi - 920910 5790 \*\*\* - *Mokwena*
331. Lindokuhle Perfect Khanyile - 990704 5723 \*\*\* - *Ngobese*
332. Njabulo Christopher Ncube - 910827 5858 \*\*\* - *Mkhize*
333. Bongumusa Henry Allen-George - 020214 5396 \*\*\* - *Sibisi*
334. Makabongwe Mphoqo - 960410 5785 \*\*\* - *Gqamane*

335. Thobekani Innocent Nsele - 890609 5504 \*\*\* - *Msweli*
336. Neliswa Msomi - 020209 0099 \*\*\* - *Zondi*
337. Lesego Maake Sekgaphola - 930419 5829 \*\*\* - *Moleele*
338. Syral Vernon Menyatso - 800409 5882 \*\*\* - *Mabizela*
339. Alexander Vladimirovich Korolev - 010916 5105 \*\*\* - *Bailey*
340. Ntobeko Sibongakonke Hadebe - 001124 5354 \*\*\* - *Nkosi*
341. Samuel Rikhotso - 831031 5325 \*\*\* - *Mboweni*
342. Thabang Jacob Nkoana - 910410 5542 \*\*\* - *Baloyi*
343. Siphokazi Duntsula - 990302 0386 \*\*\* - *Mcunukelwa*
344. Lungisani Gumede - 001220 5397 \*\*\* - *Faya*
345. S'fiso Philemon Xaba - 870505 5495 \*\*\* - *Mkhize*
346. Marriam Phillips - 940325 0382 \*\*\* - *Mokgokong*
347. Daniel Matlala Maluna - 850414 5689 \*\*\* - *Nthite*
348. Onthatile Lydia Tlala - 010617 0062 \*\*\* - *Maapola*
349. Nick Thabiso Ntsabelle - 890202 5397 \*\*\* - *Ramathesele*
350. Howard Smanga Msomi - 820106 5385 \*\*\* - *Mpungose*
351. Nontando Sinama - 970403 0972 085 - *Ncula*
352. Joshua Tshabalala - 800219 5401 \*\*\* - *Saia*
353. Eunice Meme Maila - 900204 0623 \*\*\* - *Aphane*
354. David Ndala - 740325 5922 \*\*\* - *Sebopela*
355. Nomathemba Mdakane - 000127 0096 \*\*\* - *Mkhize*
356. Phuti Jorries Rammutla - 941003 5628 \*\*\* - *Seboni*
357. Peter Ntiti Makgoba - 980222 5529 \*\*\* - *Raphetana*
358. Thabo William Seshabela - 900806 5556 \*\*\* - *Maseko*
359. Sililo Nkosinathi Motau - 940413 5335 \*\*\* - *Ntuli*
360. Sipho Solomon Sikhosana - 771116 5650 \*\*\* - *Gumbi*
361. Ntobeko Skhumbuzo Buthelezi - 960310 5512 \*\*\* - *Mbatha*
362. Simphiwe Nkosana Knowledge Vanto - 000224 5519 \*\*\* - *Ndlovu*
363. Neo Clifford Moyake - 990419 5827 \*\*\* - *Mafabatho*
364. Dimakatso Ramushu - 740830 0779 \*\*\* - *Kgatla*
365. Jeanett Kabini - 931211 0269 \*\*\* - *Mlangeni*
366. Tshepang Tevin Kobae - 020504 5119 \*\*\* - *Masilela*
367. Sebastian Steve Hofmeyr - 011213 5201 \*\*\* - *Sutherland*
368. Precocious Cosy Masilela - 790102 5331 \*\*\* - *Jiyane*

369. Molebogeng Freddar Dhlomo - 020124 0374 \*\*\* - *Sekgothe*
370. Johannes Given Radebe - 010808 5727 \*\*\* - *Hlongwane*
371. Thabiso Msimango - 961128 5284 \*\*\* - *Mtshali*
372. Molefeng Lloyd Malaka - 970403 5092 \*\*\* - *Mashiloane*
373. Kweni Elias Mosena - 911104 5829 \*\*\* - *Mphalo*
374. Zakhele Bennedict Motaung - 880310 5516 \*\*\* - *Hlophe*
375. Thabo Langazane - 930829 5751 \*\*\* - *Chamane*
376. Themba Senzo Biyela - 810722 5627 \*\*\* - *Shezi*
377. Kyle Bradley Fancutt - 010928 5082 \*\*\* - *Anderson*
378. Mthokozisi Exellent Ngobe - 941018 5941 \*\*\* - *Mgwenya*
379. Olivia Courtney Fancutt - 991027 0054 \*\*\* - *Anderson*
380. Aluwani Delane Malitsha - 960516 5998 \*\*\* - *Tshibomo*
381. Silas Poulos Motsepe - 930421 5407 \*\*\* - *Mothoa*
382. Tshepo Donald Mashego - 871104 5632 \*\*\* - *Chauke*
383. Minenhle Queen Xab A - 030314 1323 \*\*\* - *Mlangeni*
384. Bobby Jones Thabang Ntshabeleng - 990808 5380 \*\*\* - *Motau*
385. Zelia Zanele Mabetwa - 980713 0617 \*\*\* - *Mwale*
386. Frans Madimetja Lebeso - 750219 5446 \*\*\* - *Kgole*
387. Sanele Archibald Mbuli - 980304 5409 \*\*\* - *Mbedu*
388. Asive Nceba Mbathani - 930110 5771 \*\*\* - *Nyathela*
389. Simon Witbooi - 991118 5680 \*\*\* - *Motshabi*
390. Sabelo Kunene - 991209 5623 \*\*\* - *Majola*
391. Bantu Enock Nyaka - 780901 5380 \*\*\* - *Nxele*
392. Tumelo Douglas Rantja - 811111 5756 \*\*\* - *Tshabalala*
393. Masilo Sizwe Katlego Mawela - 020203 5260 \*\*\* - *Skosana*
394. Bahle Nombuyiselo Wendy Duma - 890107 0395 \*\*\* - *Madiba*
395. Reuben Marole - 690710 5588 \*\*\* - *Sathege*
396. Zinhle Mfaba - 830119 5309 \*\*\* - *Lebepe*
397. Mncedisi Miya - 010725 5592 \*\*\* - *Vilakazi*
398. Artwell Mnelisi Miya - 970730 5361 \*\*\* - *Vilakazi*
399. Gordon Nqabisile Mangxola - 760926 6132 \*\*\* - *Hlatshwayo*
400. Katlego Calvin Sekgothe - 971118 5254 \*\*\* - *Thipe*
401. Ikaneng Lawrence Manchwe - 860619 5679 \*\*\* - *Setlhodi*
402. Sonet Mare - 980129 0214 \*\*\* - *Roetz*

403. Mxolisi Abram Ramalope - 870705 5540 \*\*\* - *Kutuka*
404. Kwazi Inock Buthelezi - 980730 5248 \*\*\* - *Myaka*
405. Lesedi Ndhlovu - 980523 5757 \*\*\* - *Mdluli*
406. Emihle Belinda Khetshane - 011023 0463 \*\*\* - *Nomvete*
407. Nare Rosinah Mojela - 910920 0576 \*\*\* - *Seleka*
408. Onalenna Virnolia Kasaba - 950618 0245 \*\*\* - *Mokgalagadi*
409. Banele Sishaba - 910516 5478 \*\*\* - *Molaba*
410. Jacobeth Mpembe - 971026 0083 \*\*\* - *Mahlasela*
411. King Sibusiso Mdaka - 000208 5655 \*\*\* - *Mkhabela*
412. Mapitso Tracy Ramoshaba - 790817 0307 \*\*\* - *Motlhacwi*
413. Kabelo Sechaba Moletsane - 930410 5643 \*\*\* - *Xingwana*
414. Mthandazo Neville Mbangwe - 860909 6497 \*\*\* - *Mbangula*
415. Amahle Manyiki - 000406 0905 \*\*\* - *Nonjova*
416. Millicent Sebenzile Bila - 860919 0640 \*\*\* - *Mohlala*
417. Nonhlanhla Thelma Mochologi - 991220 0215 \*\*\* - *Radebe*
418. Xolani Christopher Nkolwana - 831215 5325 \*\*\* - *Lamani*
419. Lesego Charmaine Montshonyana - 971014 0069 \*\*\* - *Letlhake*
420. Masixole Thwala - 930609 5428 \*\*\* - *Klopper*
421. Timothy Maroga - 960515 5714 \*\*\* - *Shaba*
422. Itumeleng Steven Moremi - 001012 5279 \*\*\* - *Mogorosi*
423. Patience Ngwenya - 950726 0168 \*\*\* - *Mthembu*
424. Winlin Tamaryn Michaels - 010330 0646 \*\*\* - *Sampson*
425. Snenhlanhla Inocentia Ngwenya - 000516 0273 \*\*\* - *Mthembu*
426. Mpho Michael Mhlophe - 010420 5138 \*\*\* - *Maleka*
427. Tshiamo Aphane - 010506 5470 \*\*\* - *Modibane*
428. Tebogo Nhlapo - 971112 0909 \*\*\* - *Ndhlovu*
429. Nelson Boitumelo Mosupoye - 000821 5261 \*\*\* - *Makopo*
430. Ronald Phillaner - 010425 5676 \*\*\* - *Louw*
431. Dylon Ranado Oktober - 940131 5303 \*\*\* - *Brandt*
432. Raygane Nzimeni Baba - 910804 5366 \*\*\* - *Mayekiso*
433. Mndeni Mkhwanazi - 000928 6226 \*\*\* - *Mahamba*
434. Simiso Nkululeko Khoza - 010809 6059 \*\*\* - *Ngwenya*
435. Mncedisi Ntethelelo Zwane - 000923 6304 \*\*\* - *Zikode*
436. Bongani Maluleka - 991209 5376 \*\*\* - *Mabena*



437. Sidney Lekaota - 761122 5802 \*\*\* - *Pule*
438. Aphelele Nkuna - 010313 0790 \*\*\* - *Quvane*
439. Nokulunga Precious Linka - 971207 0552 \*\*\* - *Qezu*
440. Thato Comfort Masanabo - 980517 5845 \*\*\* - *Molema*
441. Dikeledi Mafojane - 950304 0860 \*\*\* - *Tebele*
442. Comfort Nkutha - 980509 0284 \*\*\* - *Magagula*
443. Success Kgaugelo Dembula - 010817 5312 \*\*\* - *Hlongwane*
444. Mirriam Mahlaku Nekokoane - 920811 0256 \*\*\* - *Makhanya*
445. Jayden Jermaine Prins - 010616 5128 \*\*\* - *Seconds*
446. Phathutshedzo Ndou - 910406 5833 \*\*\* - *Ramufhi*
447. Siboniseni Ernesto Mkhwambe - 010720 5200 \*\*\* - *Mangcaka*
448. Sibusiso Sihle Humphrey Twabi - 971211 5523 \*\*\* - *Ndlovu*
449. Ezekiel Thabo Sithole - 910609 5714 \*\*\* - *Simelane*
450. Tshogofatso Maggy Ntabeni - 950417 0746 \*\*\* - *Moroka*
451. Tumisang Glen Moiloa - 840622 5793 \*\*\* - *Sigenu*
452. Masego Elias Ntuli - 980626 5441 \*\*\* - *Ntuli-Makhudu*
453. Nqobile Praise Mabunda - 001027 5594 \*\*\* - *Ndlela*
454. Tshepo Brian Phothela - 880422 5717 \*\*\* - *Letswalo*
455. Ephraim Lucky Mbuyazi - 790915 5349 \*\*\* - *Nxumalo*
456. Siyanda Khumalo - 010113 5602 \*\*\* - *Magasela*
457. Bheki Duncan Mdlatse - 600306 5282 \*\*\* - *Dhlamini*
458. Kgomoetso Milan Masilela - 991221 0417 \*\*\* - *Phala*
459. Lungelo Ngidi - 971125 6011 \*\*\* - *Phewa*
460. Tsotetsi Autoetse - 941012 5820 \*\*\* - *Lebepe*
461. Oupa Joseph Monaledi - 790811 5493 \*\*\* - *Gokowa*
462. Gontse Autoetse - 960915 5828 \*\*\* - *Lebepe*
463. Sibusiso Selby Ndebele - 870217 5515 \*\*\* - *Mbatha*
464. Piet Zondi Mthimunya - 670105 6166 \*\*\* - *Msiza*
465. Sibusiso Michael Lukhele - 790109 5725 \*\*\* - *Mthimunya*
466. Katlego Chiloane - 040902 6615 \*\*\* - *Mokoena*
467. Thembeke Sithole - 990120 0874 \*\*\* - *Mngadi*
468. Phumlani Karem Mthethwa - 030627 5959 \*\*\* - *Ntshangase*
469. Thapelo Mashiloane - 010804 5956 \*\*\* - *Boshielo*
470. Phumlani Mchunu - 000818 6305 \*\*\* - *Khanyile*

471. Alwyn Stanford Masebe - 550321 5774 \*\*\* - *Qambela*
472. Mathibela Lisa Mmenyana Phahlane - 900517 0797 \*\*\* - *Sebothoma*
473. Thamsanqa Ernest Tsie - 790624 5358 \*\*\* - *Moses*
474. Thabiso Mokonyane - 900118 5293 \*\*\* - *Maphunye-Mokonyane*
475. Jutas Peter Tlometsana - 610211 5752 \*\*\* - *Rampatla*
476. Witness Thembele Makhawula - 621226 0055 \*\*\* - *Gqada*
477. Langelisha New Day Malinga - 931028 5213 \*\*\* - *Vinqishe*
478. Puseletso Mohlamonyane - 931127 0709 \*\*\* - *Mathabathe*
479. Khomotso Sammy Mashaba - 830605 6013 \*\*\* - *Leriba*
480. Florence Pauline Komape - 790119 0480 \*\*\* - *Ngakane*
481. Kutloano Terrence Murembiwa - 000603 5342 \*\*\* - *Ramahama*
482. Malose Phenias Mabuyone - 730614 5665 \*\*\* - *Maluleka*
483. Johannes Letlhage - 720622 5776 \*\*\* - *Ndlovu*
484. Mlungisi Michael Khoza - 710128 5634 \*\*\* - *Yalo*
485. Madumetsa Johannes Kekano - 000530 6027 \*\*\* - *Tleane*
486. Grace Nomsa Mohau Hlapolosa - 790812 0584 \*\*\* - *Khumalo*
487. Thabo Letuaba - 970915 5387 \*\*\* - *Thelejane*
488. Hlobisile Ngiba - 980609 0652 \*\*\* - *Ngcobo*
489. Ntuthuko Perseverance Mazibuko - 970506 5492 \*\*\* - *Luthuli*
490. Sbonelo Hopewell Mkhize - 820821 5734 \*\*\* - *Duma*
491. Malusi Khanyile - 950801 5538 \*\*\* - *Gina*
492. Keamohetswe Patrick Otsa - 011218 5230 \*\*\* - *Lebeya*
493. Thembekile Gila - 470903 5639 \*\*\* - *Mhambi*
494. Bonginkosi Zamani Mkhize - 771017 5686 \*\*\* - *Zulu*
495. Reginald Excellent Maabane - 951127 5807 \*\*\* - *Lekuwane*
496. Johannes Makhobela - 910210 5803 \*\*\* - *Maluleke*
497. Calvin Senamela - 880618 5585 \*\*\* - *Mamaila*
498. Tebogo Moabelo - 001024 5478 \*\*\* - *Mphahlele*
499. Bongani Magcaba - 010129 6199 \*\*\* - *Sontube*
500. David Bottie Sehanke - 870620 5495 \*\*\* - *Ditodi*
501. Thembeke Queen Mdakane - 911209 0498 \*\*\* - *Mkhize*
502. Siyabonga Mkhize - 900110 5669 \*\*\* - *Hadebe*
503. Thuso Joseph Khibale - 700205 6341 083 - *Thebe*
504. Jimmy Themba - 481204 5636 \*\*\* - *Molete*

505. Mcolisi Given Mnisi - 891001 6325 \*\*\* - *Simelane*
506. Katlego Magabe - 990610 6095 \*\*\* - *Seattle*
507. Ziyaad Galiel - 880730 5315 \*\*\* - *Peters*
508. Rethabile Clen Mabote - 020102 5577 \*\*\* - *Molefe*
509. Patrick Sifiso Mthiyane - 891003 5745 \*\*\* - *Fynn*
510. Thomas Given Makhanya - 780222 5339 \*\*\* - *Mahlangu*
511. Tuelo Samuel Motsamai - 670807 5836 \*\*\* - *Jane*
512. Mathabatha Joseph Chabalala - 700930 5580 \*\*\* - *Matsena*
513. Laureta Koopedi - 720106 0422 \*\*\* - *Taunyane*
514. Alexa Andrea Plaatjies - 951019 0167 \*\*\* - *Naidoo*
515. Seriri Ditheto Kamogelo Matsapola - 010911 5089 \*\*\* - *Motloutsi*
516. Dakalo Tshivhandekano - 971022 5308 \*\*\* - *Singo*
517. Siseko Manca - 890725 5349 \*\*\* - *Gwegwe*
518. Ndukwenhle Njabulo Mbatha - 950415 5819 \*\*\* - *Mhlongo*
519. Thulane Joshua Tshabalala - 900525 5295 \*\*\* - *Nkosi*
520. Thabang Mbongeni Sibanda - 981202 5158 \*\*\* - *Mosotho*
521. Josephina Zodwa Mtsweni - 900101 0898 \*\*\* - *Masilela*
522. Hlompho Glen Phofa - 980421 5893 \*\*\* - *Satekge*
523. Themba Samuel Khanyile - 761003 5527 \*\*\* - *Gina*
524. Elton Craig Schoeman - 920326 5219 \*\*\* - *Dunsdon*
525. Mogomotsi Sithole - 900415 5641 \*\*\* - *Moeng*
526. Gugu Gcina Mkonza - 930922 5307 \*\*\* - *Nkosi*
527. Moroamoche Maphuthe Seraki - 970527 5525 \*\*\* - *Sekhukhune*
528. Lwandiso Bushula - 920928 5667 \*\*\* - *Mudau*
529. Themba Jayson Kambule - 951030 5200 \*\*\* - *Hlatshwayo*
530. Mashoene Edmond Maesela - 811020 5826 \*\*\* - *Nchabeleng*
531. Fortune Tshosane Mokoka - 880428 5592 \*\*\* - *Digoro*
532. Andries Nkabu Molekoa - 900331 5538 \*\*\* - *Bokaba*
533. Emmanuel Seruleng Mamogobo - 950916 5626 \*\*\* - *Bapela*
534. Nokukhanya Fisani Mdletshe - 890603 0753 \*\*\* - *Mweli*
535. Vhahangwele Tinyiko Maluleke - 990606 5945 \*\*\* - *Magota*
536. Dan Makeke - 831229 5406 \*\*\* - *Lekgeu*
537. Thabang Thomas Ramodike - 780120 5718 \*\*\* - *Moru*
538. Jan Ntari Mosomane - 890618 5735 \*\*\* - *Modipane*

539. Thuse Phillemon Sibiya- 900327 5400 \*\*\* - *Molokomme*
540. Kate Kedibone Nkwana- 770409 0388 \*\*\* - *Leola*
541. Ronald Sakkie Buthelezi- 790404 5568 \*\*\* - *Sivile*
542. Keitumetse Valencia Stella Mahlabegwane- 880214 0760 \*\*\* - *Rancho*
543. Peter Nkwele Litheko- 800613 5779 \*\*\* - *Maepa*
544. Lesetja Magongoa Lucas Malatji - 861211 5381 \*\*\* - *Maluleke*
545. William Sphelele Jaca- 960407 5467 \*\*\* - *Koma*
546. Robert Tumelo Maleka- 840921 5706 \*\*\* - *Mashamba*
547. Clifford Piitsa- 931227 6182 \*\*\* - *Masemola*
548. Tshegofatso Edgar Ramela- 940813 5300 \*\*\* - *Taukobong*
549. Mokgaetji Linkie Ntshebele- 940306 0731 \*\*\* - *Nyadzani*
550. Octavia Tshepiso Maphopha- 960707 0883 \*\*\* - *Motseta*
551. Osborne Phaahla- 751230 5600 \*\*\* - *Phogole*
552. Mathenjwa Fanele- 010908 6242 \*\*\* - *Mathenjwa*
553. William Baloyi- 980913 5593 \*\*\* - *Semake*
554. Regina Zamashenge Buthelezi- 930526 0520 \*\*\* - *Mthembu*
555. Johannes Kabishi Mohlahlo- 000123 5982 \*\*\* - *Mashilo*
556. Thomas Sekhulumane Shabangu- 920723 5823 \*\*\* - *Nkosi*
557. Elliot Pusheletjo Shaku- 001027 5738 \*\*\* - *Mohlala*
558. Kgothatso Baloyi- 991203 0707 \*\*\* - *Moffomme*
559. Marema Peter Serumula- 840407 5503 \*\*\* - *Molokomme*
560. Phumelele Mthethwa- 880506 5753 \*\*\* - *Zulu*
561. Iviwe Kasana- 010425 5414 \*\*\* - *Mahaheng*
562. Mahlogonolo Takalo- 981010 0551 \*\*\* - *Ntswane*
563. Michael Mmakwena Maleka- 961108 5552 \*\*\* - *Matloa*
564. Ditlhoriso Stoffel Majadibodu- 770604 5575 \*\*\* - *Matjila*
565. Neo Abram Moshweu- 921101 5445 \*\*\* - *Bambo*
566. Anthony Sipho Floyd Nxumalo- 801025 5487 \*\*\* - *Buckland*
567. Justice Matseke- 750505 5331 \*\*\* - *Mohlamonyane*
568. Fezeka Thabethe- 930303 0657 \*\*\* - *Mabaso*
569. Bethuel Matlala- 970807 5695 \*\*\* - *Magatikele*
570. Mmasabata Takalo- 000823 0544 \*\*\* - *Ntswane*
571. Josephine Layle Nhlanhla Tshamba- 881115 0472 \*\*\* - *Justice*
572. Sindile Tellus Ndhlovu- 900527 5935 \*\*\* - *Shabangu*

573. Teboho Patela Lethoba – 840728 5657 \*\*\* - *Ngozo*
574. Baji Katlego Bapela – 990608 0659 \*\*\* - and a minor child – Phologo Bapela – 190330 5809 \*\*\* - *Tshoma*
575. Promise Mabaso – 920227 0586 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Njabulo Mabaso – 170120 5611 \*\*\* - *Gwambe*
576. Pheeho Lilly Mosoane – 891013 0722 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Maphuti Trabady Mosoane – 060122 0466 \*\*\* - *Seata*
577. Tlapudi Sharron Mashatola – 831016 0545 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Masilo Onthatile Mashatola – 080629 5064 \*\*\* - *Maphutha*
578. Kate Aphane – 830219 0451 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Relebogile Sharon Aphane – 121221 1212 \*\*\* - *Mafagane*
579. Dimakatso Eunice Morogong – 970727 0853 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Leungo Warona Morogong – 170118 5161 \*\*\* - *Kurnet*
580. Cyril Sandile Ngcungama – 791110 5470 \*\*\* – your wife – Busisiwe Hermina Ngcungama – 760728 0458 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Sandisa Minenhle Ngcungama – 140814 0508 \*\*\* – Khanya Thandolwethu Langa Ngcungama – 100128 5720 \*\*\* - *Cele*
581. Bongani Tsepo Sithole – 900601 5813 \*\*\* – your wife – Sinovuyo Sithole – 950729 0947 \*\*\* - *Mahlangu*
582. Kerileng Velmah Montsheng – 920526 0601 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Tshireletso Montsheng – 180221 5201 \*\*\* – Tshimologo Montsheng – 130314 0640 \*\*\* - *Kaotsane*
583. Nokuthula Khoso – 000403 0344 \*\*\* – and a minor child - Khethukuthula Khoso – 191029 5758 \*\*\* - *Hlophe*
584. Hlengiwe Cathrine Dladla – 761026 0688 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Thandanani Samkelo Dladla – 041220 6265 \*\*\* – Zuzinhlanhla Mlungisi Dladla – 020303 5498 \*\*\* - *Maphanga*
585. Lona Mdleleni – 990328 0594 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Ububomi Aluncedo Mdleleni – 150512 6490 \*\*\* - *Mantantana*
586. Celumusa Mhlonishwa Buthelezi – 860110 5478 \*\*\* – your wife – Nonhlanhla Suzeni Buthelezi – 900429 0618 \*\*\* - *Gabela*
587. Bekumuzi Gordon Rabatho – 810311 5551 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Siphesihle Masego Tsholofelo Rabatho – 121107 0340 \*\*\* – Kgoratle Otsile Rabatho – 070813 0242 \*\*\* - *Nzama*
588. Thabile Lethamaga – 941013 0478 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Kgotso Lethamaga – 170115 5296 \*\*\* - *Mohlala*
589. Sakhwi Mbungwa – 810306 5771 \*\*\* – your wife – Noncedo Mbungwa – 821228 0452 \*\*\* – and four minor children – Zamavatsha Sigcawu – 081101 0780 \*\*\* – Lona Sigcawu – 040409 0502 \*\*\* – Milani Mbungwa – 120926 5097 \*\*\* – Tina Mbungwa – 150428 0481 \*\*\* - *Noxumeka*
590. Thembelihle Jabulile Mbuyazi – 870108 0672 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Asande Asimukele Mbuyazi – 160920 6494 \*\*\* - *Mbonambi*
591. Khomotso Emmanuel Mello – 760704 5753 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Dimpho Mello – 190415 0624 \*\*\* - *Moseamo*
592. Rahab Tshaile Makgamata – 910909 0807 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Lesedi Albert Makgamata – 170921 5244 \*\*\* - *Putlela*
593. Muleki Bonguthando Ntuli – 851028 5352 \*\*\* – your wife – Lungile Khwezi Sebenzile Ntuli – 840209 0653 \*\*\* – and three minor children – Thingolwenkosazana Ntuli – 160331 1370 \*\*\* – Dwalaletu Zekhetelo Adriana Ntuli – 090825 0445 \*\*\* – Milisuthando Zibusisozenkosi Ntuli – 140603 0904 \*\*\* - *Ntombela*
594. Mmapula Jane Makgamata – 821129 0849 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Stephina Lebogang Makgamata – 140301 0898 \*\*\* - *Putlela*
595. David Golden Mbatsane – 830930 5656 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Alicia Ayanda Mbatsane – 041130 0855 \*\*\* – Archie Sinhle Mbatsane – 091212 5476 \*\*\* - *Mabuza*
596. Gladys Lesego Maluleka – 840718 0399 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Leago Lee Nelly Maluleka – 120604 6606 \*\*\* – Neo Kevin Maluleka – 040131 5213 \*\*\* - *Mogashwa*
597. Thabo Simon Mohale – 850328 6152 \*\*\* – your wife – Letia Ramokone Mohale – 890611 0519 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Thuto Jack Matjila – 080914 5381 \*\*\* – Tshiamo Salaminah Mohale – 160126 1327 \*\*\* - *Mashiane*
598. Itumeleng Ncube – 850207 5818 \*\*\* – your wife - Ruth Lebogang Ncube – 900423 0714 \*\*\* - *Modisane*
599. Zanele Moholi – 850826 1193 \*\*\* – and two minor children – two minor children – Londeka Brightness Thwala – 040804 1496 \*\*\* – Mongi Hopewell Thwala – 070629 5485 \*\*\* - *Mabhanya*
600. Nobuhle Immaculate Thusini – 930122 0478 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Mbalenhle Precious Thusini – 100514 1398 \*\*\* – Amahle Thusini – 180806 1055 \*\*\* - *Ndlovu*

601. Ketshepileone Oscar Seoka – 861117 0856 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Amogelang Golden Seoka – 090615 5961 \*\*\* - *Dioka*
602. Bekisisa Owen Ngcamu – 761021 5333 \*\*\* – your wife – Unathi Ngcamu – 830112 0416 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Sijabulile Ashanti Ngcamu – 080229 0161 \*\*\* - *Zungu*
603. Themba Sotyato – 780731 5492 \*\*\* – your wife – Nonhlanhla Ruth Sotyato – 790323 0466 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Zimkhitha Sotyato – 120829 0217 \*\*\* – Musa Sotyato – 090825 5783 \*\*\* - *Letlaka*
604. Thulani Innocent Chonco – 690601 5342 \*\*\* – your wife – Tiaubekile Olly Chonco – 710505 0690 \*\*\* - *Shange*
605. Comfort Rodney Mathews Mokoena – 810220 5336 \*\*\* – and three minor children – Siphesihle Comfort Mokoena – 040701 5339 \*\*\* – Terrence Theo Mokoena – 061209 5383 \*\*\* – Matt Mario Mokoena – 080630 5213 \*\*\* - *Malope*
606. Kagiso Noa Kotu – 831110 5494 \*\*\* – your wife – Keitumetse Portia Kotu – 920811 0551 \*\*\* – and two minor children – Rebaone Princess Kotu – 191219 0693 \*\*\* – Naledi Precious Seitshiro – 140512 0472 \*\*\* - *Motlhabane*
607. Ronald Sipiwe Mqadi – 800513 5606 \*\*\* – your wife – Ayanda Promise Mqadi – 840723 0723 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Sambulo Lubanzi Prince Ngwabe – 130308 5604 \*\*\* - *Sikhakhane*
608. Ntshidisoang Innocent Mashaba – 891110 0774 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Esteline Lerato Mashaba – 160610 0263 \*\*\* - *Makgetla*
609. Khomotso Patrick Ntsibande – 860511 5221 \*\*\* – your wife – Mamoloko Abigail Ntsibande – 890321 1042 \*\*\* - *Matsemela*
610. Mbalenhle Primrose Hlongwane – 920725 0367 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Ziphozonke Fanelesibonge Hlongwane – 170701 1007 \*\*\* - *Dledla*
611. Molatlhegi Frans Hlongwane – 700503 5310 \*\*\* – your wife – Metja Francinah Hlongwane – 730118 0755 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Nhlamulo Pretty Hlongwane – 080228 0597 \*\*\* - *Mojela*
612. Joseph Nkosi – 761012 5477 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Lungile Nkosi – 100412 1409 \*\*\* - *Ngcobo*
613. Lejone Hendrik Morantsoeu – 750729 5466 \*\*\* – your wife – Ntombiyokwenzani Jane Morantsoeu – 781005 0811 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Naledi Innocentia Morantsoeu - *Ntsoeu*
614. Fortunate Nonhlanhla Cele – 880527 0363 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Sandiswa Cele – 091205 0498 \*\*\* - *Dlamini*
615. Lerato Sylvia Radebe – 920610 0247 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Botlhale Kgauhelo Radebe – 200921 0985 \*\*\* - *Mokhoabane*
616. Nomsa Joanah Rakgabjane – 940425 0302 \*\*\* – and a minor child – Musomuhle Rakgabjane – 200829 5386 \*\*\* - *Masango*
617. Oreeditse Justice Majeng – 891224 5533 \*\*\* – your wife – Tshogofatso Blessed Majeng – 931110 0840 \*\*\* - *Sebuasengwe*



## DEPARTMENT OF TRADE, INDUSTRY AND COMPETITION

NO. 237

19 March 2021

**CO-OPERATIVES THAT HAVE BEEN REMOVED FROM THE REGISTER**

1. NARE INDUSTRIES PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2016/003296/24)
2. AMAGUQULA MNOTHO PAINTING AND CLEANING CO-OP LTD (2018/004072/24)
3. I.MBASA AGRICULTURAL SERVICES PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2020/003151/24)
4. NYADZANGA NURSERY AND GENERAL TRADE CO-OP LTD (2013/013842/24)
5. WOTALUC TRANSPORT CO-OP LTD (2018/010893/24)
6. AREYENG TEMONG AGRICULTURAL PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2020/006027/24)
7. EG PERMACULTURE CO-OP LTD (2014/015392/24)
8. YIBANATHI CLEANING AND MULTI PURPOSE CO-OP LTD (2013/004997/24)
9. COMFORTER'S CO-OP LTD (2016/010815/24)
10. HIGH POWER BODY BUILD CO-OP LTD (2012/000492/24)
11. ZIYAMAZI UMELOSI CO-OP LTD (2008/003358/25)
12. FANG-FANG WORKERS PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2017/007113/24)
13. PEU YA MOTHEO TRADING ENTERPRISE CO-OP LTD (2015/009171/24)
14. GREENIER FARMING PROJECTS CO-OP LTD (2019/000459/24)
15. SHUMA ZWAVHUDI CO-OP LTD (2008/000059/24)
16. VISION CLOTHING PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2017/003771/24)
17. SCABHANE MBHASOBHI PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2019/000541/24)
18. Y AND D SEWING WORKER PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2018/000755/24)
19. SIPHEZUKOMKHONO AGRICULTURAL CO-OP LTD (2016/007646/24)
20. FOUR PLUS ONE REFUSE REMOVAL CO-OP LTD (2019/001424/24)
21. BOTLHABA PIGGERY PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2017/006833/24)
22. NINE-G TRADING AND INVESTMENTS PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2010/008543/24)
23. METHEKETHO PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2018/005073/24)
24. FOUR PLUS ONE REFUSE REMOVAL PRIMARY CO-OP LTD (2019/001424/24)

Notice is hereby given that the names of the abovementioned co-operatives will, after the expiration of thirty days from the date of this notice, be struck off the register in terms of the provisions of section 71A of the Co-operatives Amendment Act, No 6 of 2013.

Any objections to this procedure, which interested persons may wish to raise, must together with the reasons therefore, be lodged with this office before the expiration of the period of thirty days.

**REGISTRAR OF CO-OPERATIVES**

Office of the Registrar of Co-operatives

Dti Campus

77 Meintjies Street

**Pretoria**

0002

Private Bag X237

**Pretoria**

0001

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT****NO. 238****19 March 2021****SOUTH AFRICAN MARITIME SAFETY AUTHORITY****SOUTH AFRICAN MARITIME SAFETY AUTHORITY ACT, 1998****(ACT No. 5 OF 1998)****DETERMINATION OF CHARGES**

The South African Maritime Safety Authority, under section 44 of the South African Maritime Safety Authority Act, 1998 (Act No. 5 of 1998) and under section 2 of South African Maritime Safety Authority Levies Act, 1998 (Act No. 6 of 1998), revokes the determinations published by General Notice 43573 of 31 July 2020 and has, under those sections, makes the determination in the accompanying Schedule, with effect in each case from 01 April 2021.

## Table of Contents

(1) Definitions .....	5
(2) Application .....	8
(3) By whom charges payable.....	8
(4) When charges payable, etc .....	9
(5) Application of international and local charges.....	10
(6) To whom charges payable.....	11
(7) Value added tax .....	11
(8) Certificates and other documents .....	11
(9) Ship registration, etc. ....	12
(10) Ship licensing.....	14
(11) Tonnage measurement.....	14
(12) Survey of passenger ship for safety Certificate .....	15
(13) Survey of ship for cargo ship safety construction certificate.....	16
(14) Survey of ship for cargo ship safety equipment certificate.....	17
(15) Survey of ship (other than passenger ship) for local general safety certificate or certificate of fitness .....	17
(16) Survey of ship for IGC and IBC certificate .....	19
(17) ISM Code certificates .....	19
(18) Survey of a ship for load line certificate .....	19
(19) Inspection of radio installations .....	20
(20) Hull surveys .....	21
(21) Approval of equipment required under legislation administered by the Authority .....	22
(22) Approval of service providers required under legislation administered by the Authority 22	
(23) Dangerous goods.....	22
(24) Grain cargoes .....	22
(25) Timber deck cargoes .....	23
(26) New Building and refit.....	23
(27) Approval of plans and stability books.....	23

(28)	Ship security plans .....	24
(29)	ISSCs .....	24
(30)	Approved ISSC equivalents .....	24
(31)	Survey of ship for IOPP certificate .....	25
(32)	Survey of ship for INLS certificate .....	25
(33)	Survey of ship for ISPP certificate .....	25
(34)	Survey of ship for IAPP Certificate .....	26
(35)	Survey of ship for BCH Code certificate .....	26
(36)	Survey of offshore installation for pollution safety certificate .....	26
(37)	Approval of a Ballast Water Management Plan .....	27
(38)	Survey of s ship for the issue of a Ballast Water Management certificate .....	27
(39)	Survey of a ship for Polar Code Certificates .....	27
(40)	CLC insurance certificates .....	27
(41)	Inspection of equipment and documents under MARPOL .....	28
(42)	Inspection of cargo spaces under Annex II to MARPOL .....	28
(43)	Provisional assessment of noxious liquid substances .....	28
(44)	Transhipment of oil .....	28
(45)	Permission for immobilisation, lay-up , stopping or anchoring within territorial waters or internal waters outside any harbour or fishing harbour .....	29
(46)	Inspection of a ship for Maritime Labour Certificate .....	29
(47)	Accreditation of seafarer recruitment and placement services .....	30
(48)	Partial and Towage surveys .....	30
(49)	Detained ships .....	31
(50)	Fishers and marine motormen .....	32
(51)	Engineer officers .....	33
(52)	Deck officers .....	34
(53)	Radio operators .....	36
(54)	Small vessels skippers .....	36
(55)	Rating certificates and certificates of Proficiency .....	37

(56) Licenses for compass adjusters.....	38
(57) Accreditation of Training Institutions and moderation of examination papers and scripts. ....	38
(58) Approvals under Section 83 and Section 85 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951 (Act No57 of 1951).....	39
(59) Colour and form vision tests .....	40
(60) Approval of Medical Practitioners .....	40
(61) Inspection of crew accommodation.....	41
(62) Discharge of Seafarer .....	41
(63) Extra and special attendance.....	41
(64) Services at sea or outside Republic.....	42
(65) Consultancy and other services.....	42
(66) Travel and subsistence .....	42
(67) Miscellaneous charges .....	43
(68) Refusal, etc. of services.....	44
(69) Overdue charges .....	44
(70) Variation and waiver of charges.....	44

## **PART 1**

### **DEFINITIONS, ADMINISTRATIVE AND NORMATIVE MATTERS**

#### **(1) Definitions**

In this determination, any word or expression given a meaning in the Act has the given meaning and, unless the context indicates otherwise;

**"BCH Code certificate"** means a Certificate of Fitness for the Carriage of Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk as defined in regulation 1(1) of the Marine Pollution (BCH Code) Regulations, 1998;

**"cargo ship safety construction certificate", "cargo ship safety equipment certificate" and "cargo ship safety radio certificate"** have the same meanings as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951 (Act No. 57 of 1951);

**"certificate of fitness"** has the same meaning as in regulation 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping (National Small Vessel Safety) Regulations 2007, as amended

**"charge"** means a charge imposed by this determination;

**"chemical tanker"** has the same meaning as in regulation 1(1) of Annex I to MARPOL;

**"continuous synopsis record"** means a continuous synopsis record within the meaning of the Merchant Shipping (Continuous Synopsis Record) Regulations, 2004;

**"document of compliance"** in ways of ISM has the same meaning as in regulation 3(1) of the Merchant Shipping (Safety Management) Regulations, 2003;

**"document of compliance"** for the carriage of dangerous goods in ways of IMDG has the same meaning as in regulation 4(1) of the Merchant Shipping (Dangerous Goods) Regulations, 1997;

**"exemption certificate"** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"IBC Code certificate"** means an International Certificate of Fitness for the Carriage of Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk as defined in regulation 1(1) of the Merchant Shipping/Marine Pollution (IBC Code) Regulations, 1998;



**"IGC Code certificate"** means an International Certificate of Fitness for the Carriage of Liquefied Gases in Bulk as defined in regulation 1(1) of the Merchant Shipping (IGC Code) Regulations, 1998;

**"INLS certificate"** means an International Pollution Prevention Certificate for the Carriage of Noxious Liquid Substances in Bulk issued in conformity with Annex II to MARPOL 1973/78;

**"interim ISSC"** has the same meaning as in regulation 3(1) of the Merchant Shipping (Maritime Security) Regulations, 2004;

**"International charge"** means a charge applicable to ships that carry international certificates, as required by the SOLAS Convention;

**"IOPP certificate"** means an International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate issued in conformity with Annex I to MARPOL

**"ISPP certificate"** means an International Sewage Pollution Prevention Certificate issued in conformity with Annex IV to MARPOL

**"IAPP certificate"** means an International Air Pollution Prevention Certificate issued in conformity with Annex VI to MARPOL

**"ISSC"** means an International Ship Security Certificate within the meaning of the Merchant Shipping (Maritime Security) Regulations, 2004;

**"ISSC verification"** means determining whether a ship is ISSC verified in terms of regulation 79(1) of the Merchant Shipping (Maritime Security) Regulations, 2004;

**"length"** means—

- (a) in the case of a registered ship, the length shown in the certificate of registry;
- (b) in the case of a ship that is licensed under section 68 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951, the length shown in the licence; and
- (b) in the case of a ship that is neither registered nor licensed, the horizontal distance measured between perpendiculars erected at the extreme ends of the outside of the hull;

**"Local charge"** is a charge applicable vessel that are required to carry a local safety certificate, license, or certificate of fitness;

**"load line certificate"** and **"load line exemption certificate"** have the same meanings as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"local general safety certificate"** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"local safety certificate"** and **"local safety exemption certificate"** have the same meanings as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"MARPOL"** means the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships

**"master"** means, in relation to a ship, any person (other than a pilot) having charge or command of such a ship

**"oil tanker"** has the same meaning as in regulation 1(4) of Annex I to MARPOL;

**"owner"**, in relation to a ship, means the person to whom the ship or a share in the ship belongs;

**"passenger ship"** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"passenger ship safety certificate"** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"person"** has the same meaning as defined in Section 5(4) of the Act;

**"pilot"** means a person, not belonging to a ship, who safely navigate vessels into or out of harbours, sounds, straits, bays, rivers, or lakes;

**"pollution safety certificate"** means a certificate referred to in section 24 of the Marine Pollution (Control and Civil Liability) Act, 1981 (Act No. 6 of 1981);

**"port"** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"principal officer"** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"register"** means the South African Ships Register established by section 33 of the Ship Registration Act, 1998 (Act No. 58 of 1998); and **"registered"** has a corresponding meaning;

**"safety certificate"** means a passenger ship safety certificate, a cargo ship safety equipment certificate, a safety exemption certificate, a local general safety certificate, a local safety exemption certificate or a certificate of fitness;

**"safety management certificate"** has the same meaning as in regulation 3(1) of the Merchant Shipping (Safety Management) Regulations, 2003;

**"service"** means any service or facility provided by the Authority, and includes any inspection or survey and the issue of any certificate or other document;

**"ship security plan"** has the same meaning as in regulation 3(1) of the Merchant Shipping (Maritime Security) Regulations, 2004;

**"SOLAS convention"** means the international convention for the safety of life at sea;

**"small vessel"** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951;

**"the Act"** means the South African Maritime Safety Authority Act, 1998

**"ton"**, in relation to a ship, means its gross tonnage as calculated in accordance with the tonnage measurement rules contained in Annex I of the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969;

**"tonnage certificate"** means a certificate referred to in regulation 11 of the Tonnage Regulations, 1986,

In this determination the expression, in relation to a service, of a charge in rand per hour is taken to include an officer's time spent travelling for the purpose of providing the service.

## **(2) Application**

This determination applies to the specified services, wherever provided. This determination does not apply to the National Sea Rescue Institute.

## **(3) By whom charges payable**

Except where otherwise expressly provided, charges are payable by the person requesting the service, whether or not for another.

#### **(4)When charges payable, etc**

- 1) Charges are payable either before or after provision of the relative service, as the Chief Executive Officer may determine, the Chief Executive Officer or his designated representative or the Principal Officer in the case of a port office, may direct that the issue of any certificate or other document be refused unless the relative charge has been paid or satisfactory arrangements for the payment thereof have been made.
- 2) Notice of cancellation of any prearranged service, or of any change thereto, must be given not later than 48 hours before the date or time appointed for the service in question, failing which the full charge for that service is payable.
- 3) The following provisions have effect in relation to Part 4 [Certification of seafarers, etc.]:
  - a) If, through circumstances beyond his or her control, a candidate is unable to sit or complete an examination for which a charge has been paid, the candidate is entitled to the refund of the charge. An administration fee of 30% will be charged on such refund.
  - b) If a candidate has already paid the charge for an examination for a certificate of competency or an endorsement thereto and elects not to complete the rest of the examination, the candidate is entitled to the refund of the examination charge. An administration fee of 30% will be charged on such refund.
  - c) Subject to subparagraph (b), a candidate who fails in any part of an examination is not entitled to the refund of any relative charge.
  - d) Where an examiner assesses a candidate to have insufficient sea service to attempt an examination for which a charge has been paid, the candidate is entitled to the refund of half the charge.
  - e) An applicant for dispensation is not entitled to the refund of any relative charge if the application is unsuccessful.
  - f) A candidate who submits false or misleading documentation in an application for certification or examination is not entitled to the refund of any relative charge.
- 4) Any charge paid in advance to the Authority is taken to be forfeited to the Authority if, without fault of the Authority, the relative service is not completed within the period expiring

six months after the date of payment. In such a case, continuation of the service is subject to the further payment of the full charge.

5) Where the Authority delivers a service where no direct charge is available, the Chief Executive Officer, or a person appointed by Him/Her, may determine the charge as they deem fit. Such a charge shall be distributed to the Authority's clients and stakeholders using a Marine Notice, and thereafter published in a Government Gazette.

6) Every charge, except where specified, covers one visit to the ship, facilities, or institution. Where additional visits are required, an hourly rate of R 1 117 shall be charged.

### **(5) Application of international and local charges**

1) The difference in charges for local and international are primarily determined by the safety certificate required to be carried by that ship.

2) The international charges are to be applied in all cases where the same service is required for both local and international ships;

3) For tonnage and pre-registration surveys, the international charges are to be determined in the following manner;

a) The vessel's intended use, following vessels excluded;

i) Fishing vessels

ii) Sports and recreation vessels

iii) Government vessels; and

iv) Vessels intended for operations within SA's inland waters only

b) Vessels being built in the Republic pay local fees until issued with an international safety certificate;

4) All vessels that requires a service outside the republic pay international charges, even though they carry a local safety certificate. Where a specific international charge is not predetermined, the charge shall be equal to the local charge plus 40% of the same charge.

5) A foreign vessel which requires to be issued with a local certificate shall be charged an international fee. Such fee shall be determined to be equal to the local charge plus 40% of the same charge.

6) An international charge, equal to 40% of the local charge, is applicable for all services rendered to a foreign ship, at the request of another administration, if no international charge has been predetermined.

### **(6) To whom charges payable**

1) All charges are payable to the Authority, except where permitted by paragraph (2) below, who must issue to the payer a receipt for the amount paid stating the reason for payment.

2) Where the Authority delegates its function or duties as per Section 5(3)(c) of the Act to a person, the charges shall be paid to the person concerned in line with procedures and fee recovery structures contained within the Authority's policies.

### **(7) Value added tax**

Charges do not include value added tax.

### **(8) Certificates and other documents**

1) Except where otherwise expressly provided, these charges cover the issue, alteration or endorsement of any relative certificate or other document.

2) A charge of R 1 117 is payable for the issue of a safe manning document under regulation 116 of Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended.

3) Except where otherwise expressly provided, a charge of R 2 118 is payable for the issue of any of the following certificates on the strength of a survey report or calculation provided by a person other than an officer:

- a) Safety certificate; IGC Code certificate; IBC Code certificate; BCH Code certificate; Safety Management Certificate or Document of Compliance in ways of ISM;



- b) Document of Compliance in ways of IMDG; load line certificate; load line exemption certificate; IOPP certificate; INLS certificate; tonnage certificate; pollution safety certificate; or any other statutory or non-statutory certificate.
- 4) For vessels contemplated under the Merchant Shipping (National Small Vessel Safety) Regulations, 2007 that are surveyed outside of the Republic by a third party; a fee of R 1 117 is payable.
- 5) Except where otherwise expressly provided, a charge R 500 is payable for the replacement of or for a copy of any other statutory certificate or document
- 6) Where an exemption certificate is issued based on the survey conducted by a recognised organisation, a fee equal to 25% of the charge is applicable.
- 7) A charge under the Part 4 of this determination include the issue of a Certificate of Competency, Proficiency, or Equivalent Competency where a candidate has been successfully assessed.
- 8) Where a Safe Manning Document must be issued in line with Regulation 95(3) and 95(4) of the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended, a charge of R 1 117 per hour shall be charged, with a minimum fee of R 5 429

## **PART 2**

### **SHIP REGISTRATION, LICENSING, AND TONNAGE MEASUREMENT**

#### **(9) Ship registration, etc.**

- 1) A charge of R 1 117 is payable for the following services
  - a) Issuing a carving and marking note and inspection of the marking which covers one visit to the ship.
  - b) Renewing a ship's registration
- 2) The charges in the table below are applicable for the purposes of Initial Registration as well as the following conditions;
  - a) registering a ship anew upon change of ownership;
  - b) registering a ship anew upon sale under a certificate of sale;

c) registering a ship anew because of alterations to the ship;

d) registering a ship on bareboat charter:

Item	Tonnage of a Ship	Local Charge	International Charge
(1)	<25 GT and <24m Pleasure Vessels	R 2 376	R 3 332
(2)	≥25GT and ≥24m pleasure vessels but <200 GT	R 4 472	R 6 263
(3)	≥200 GT but <1000 GT	R 8 948	R 12 519
(4)	≥1000 GT	R 8 948 plus R 899 for every 500GT or part thereof over 1000 GT, subject to a maximum of R 29 817	R 12 519 plus R 1 249 for every 500GT or part thereof over 1000 GT, subject to a maximum of R 31 603

3) A fee of R 1 431 is payable for the issue or endorsement of any Registration Certificate

a) granting a new registration certificate where the original has been mislaid, lost, or destroyed;

b) registering alterations to a ship in the register;

c) registering the transfer or transmission of ownership of a ship or of a share in a ship;

d) registering a mortgage instrument;

e) registering the transfer of a mortgage;

f) registering the transmission of an interest in a mortgage;

g) registering the discharge of mortgage;

h) changing a ships home port;

i) issuing a deletion certificate,

4) the following charges are applicable for the survey of a ship to determine its suitability to be registered in the Republic, including verifying the ship's:

Item	Tonnage of a Ship	Charge	
		Local Charge	International Charge
(1)	<25 GT and <24m Pleasure Vessels	R 2 221	R 3 109
(2)	≥25GT and ≥24m pleasure vessels but <200 GT	R 4 420	R 6 194
(3)	≥200 GT but <1000 GT	R 6 635	R 9 291
(4)	≥1000 GT	R 8 948 plus R 899 for every 500GT or part thereof over 1000 GT, subject to a maximum of R 28 534	R 12 519 plus R 1 249 for every 500GT or part thereof over 1000 GT, subject to a maximum of R 31 602

5) the following charges are payable for the relevant service

- a) granting a temporary pass in the place of a registration certificate—R 1 431;
- b) issuing a continuous synopsis record, or any amendment or revision of the record, for a ship – R 522;
- c) Transcript of Registration at time of registration—R 1 117
- d) Transcript of Register subsequent to registration—R 1 117

## (10) Ship licensing

1) The following charges are payable for the issue or renewal of a licence in terms of sections 68 and 69, respectively, of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951 (Act No. 57 of 1951):

Item	Tonnage of Ship	Charge	
		Issue	Renewal
(1)	≤ 25 tons	No charge at present	No charge at present
(2)	> 25 but < 500 tons	R 2 222	R 544
(3)	≥ 500 tons	R 3 327	R 544

## (11) Tonnage measurement

1) Subject to paragraph (2), the following charges are payable for the measurement of a ship in terms of the Tonnage Regulations, 1986:

Item	Registered length of ship	Local Charge	International Charge
(1)	< 24metres	R 6 578	R 9 206

Item	Registered length of ship	Local Charge	International Charge
(2)	≥ 24 but < 36 metres	R 13 263	R 18 564
(3)	≥ 36 but < 55 metres	R 17 453	R 24 442
(4)	≥ 55 but < 68 metres	R 34 917	R 48 895
(5)	≥ 68 metres	R 43 738	R 61 237

2) Where an officer finds it necessary to visit a ship because the ship's plans are inadequate, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, and travel and subsistence expenses, are payable

3) A charge of R 1 117 per hour is payable for providing of a tonnage computation.

### **PART 3**

## **SHIP SAFETY AND SECURITY, AND POLLUTION PREVENTION**

### **Division 1— Ship safety services**

#### **(12) Survey of passenger ship for safety Certificate**

1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the following charges are payable for the survey of a passenger ship for a passenger ship safety certificate, with or without an exemption certificate, or a local general safety certificate, with or without a local safety exemption certificate. The charges in the table below cover:

- a) issue of a Certificate, or Exemption Certificate; and
- b) one visit to the ship to survey all parts of the ship

Item	Vessel Size	Charge	
		Local charge	International charge
(1)	<25 tons	R 2 222	R 3 109
(2)	≥25 but <100 tons	R 6 635	R 9 291
(3)	≥100 but <500 tons	R 15 484	R 21 684
(4)	≥500 tons	R 15 484 plus R355 for every 100GT or part thereof, over 500 GT	R 21 684 plus R488 for every 100GT or part thereof, over 500 GT

2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to ships under construction or undergoing rebuilding or refurbishment. Visits to such a ship are to be charged as per Determination 20 except where the ship is ready for final survey and certification, whereupon the charges in paragraph (1) become applicable.

3) If visits in addition to those referred to in paragraph (1) are required to complete the survey, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour, and travel and subsistence expenses, are payable for each such visit.

### **(13) Survey of ship for cargo ship safety construction certificate**

1) Subject to paragraph (2), the following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for a cargo ship safety construction certificate, with or without an exemption certificate.

Tonnage of the ship	Charge	
	Initial/renewal survey	Intermediate or annual survey
≥ 500 tons	R 60 057 plus R 2 248 per 100 tons or part thereof over 500GT	R 44 562 plus R 2 248 per 100 GT or part thereof over 500 GT

2) In the table above –

a) The charges in the initial survey column covers the necessary visits to the ship to complete the survey; limited to 10 working days, any further visits to the ship for completing the survey are charged at R 1 117 per hour

i) The survey of all parts of the ship, including the hull, superstructures, propeller, rudder, machinery, and other hull fittings that form part of the hull;

ii) The issue a Certificate and/or exemption certificate as applicable

b) The charges in intermediate or annual survey column

i) one visit to the ship; and

ii) the survey of all parts of the ship, including the hull, superstructures, propeller, rudder, machinery, and other hull fittings that form part of the hull.

3) If visits in addition to those referred to in paragraph (2)(b) are required to complete the survey, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour, and travel and subsistence expenses, are payable for each such visit.

### **(14) Survey of ship for cargo ship safety equipment certificate**

1) Subject to paragraph (2), the following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for a cargo ship safety equipment certificate, with or without an exemption certificate. The charges in the table below covers;

- a) Two visits to the ship, any additional visits will be charged at R 1 117 per hour;
- b) The survey of all parts of the ship, except those covered in other charges;
- c) The issue of a Certificate and/or exemption certificate as applicable;
- d) The charges exclude approval of documents directly related to the survey or certificate

Item	Vessel Size	Charge	
		Initial or Renewal Survey	Intermediate or annual survey
(1)	≥ 500 but < 1 600 tons	R 30 487	R 21 340
(2)	≥ 1 600 but < 3 000 tons	R 36 715	R 24 178
(3)	≥ 3 000 but < 10 000 tons	R 42 720	R 24 563
(4)	≥ 10 000 but < 20 000 tons	R 48 816	R 34 167
(5)	≥ 20 000 but < 50 000tons	R 54 974	R 38 477
(6)	≥ 50 000tons	R 63 727	R 44 608

2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to ships under construction or undergoing rebuilding or refurbishment. Where more than one visit is required, additional charges shall be charged against the ship as follows;

- a) A ship under construction shall be charged under determination 26; and
- b) Ships undergoing refurbishment shall be charged at an hourly rate of R 1 117

### **(15) Survey of ship (other than passenger ship) for local general safety certificate or certificate of fitness**

1) Subject to paragraphs (2), (3), (4), and (5), the following charges are payable for the survey of a ship (other than a passenger ship) for a local general safety certificate, with or without a local safety exemption certificate, or a certificate of fitness.



Item	Description of ship	Charge
(1)	Rowing boats	R 320
(2)	Mechanically propelled ships and sailing ships < 6 metres in length	R 499
(3)	Ships $\geq 6$ but < 9 metres in length	R 780
(4)	Ships $\geq 9$ metres in length but < 25 tons (or $\leq 14$ m LOA)	R 1 575
(5)	Ships $\geq 25$ (or >14m LOA) but < 100 tons	R 3 310
(6)	Ships $\geq 100$ but < 500 tons	R 5 456
(7)	Ships $\geq 500$ but < 1 600 tons	R 8 778
(8)	Ships $\geq 1 600$ but < 3 000 tons	R 13 103
(9)	Ships $\geq 3 000$ tons	R 17 511

2) Charges in the tables forming part of Paragraph (1) covers one visit to the ship. The following special circumstances are applicable;

a) For item (1) – (4) in the tables, the survey covers all parts of the ship including the hull inspection and inspection of radio installations except for Category A and seagoing passenger vessels.

b) The survey excludes the hull [Determination 20], where the survey thereof requires the ship to be dry-docked, slipped, or lifted by a synchro-lift or crane, the ship's radio installations [Determination 19], nor the scrutiny of plans or stability books [Determination 27]

c) Groups of boats appearing on a single certificate will be charged at R 1 117 per hour or part thereof.

3) If additional visit(s) are required to those in paragraph (2) above, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is applicable.

4) Where surveys are conducted by appointed local small vessel surveyors other than officers, an administration fee of R 128 is payable by the surveyor to SAMSA with each return of the documentation. This fee includes the issuing of a local general safety certificate a certificate of fitness or a hull certificate and is not an additional charge to those contemplated in paragraph (1) above. The charges in paragraph (1) may not be amended by the surveyors who must issue a receipt as envisaged by Determination 6. The R 128 due to SAMSA is borne by the surveyor or concerned and payable at the responsible SAMSA office.

- 5) Where a service is provided in calculating and issue of a SAMSA buoyancy certificate or related document a fee of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable.

### **(16) Survey of ship for IGC and IBC certificate**

- 1) The following charges are payable for the survey of the Ship for IGC Code and IBC Code certificates:

Item	Description	Charge	
		Initial or Renewal	Intermediate, annual or additional survey
(1)	Survey of ship for an IGC Code Certificate	R 42 765	R 29 932
(2)	Survey of ship for an IBC Code Certificate	R 30 538	R 21 381

### **(17) ISM Code certificates**

- 1) The following charges are payable for the specified verification audits for the specified ISM Code certificates:

Item	Description	Charge	
		Initial or Renewal verification	Annual or additional verification
(1)	Document of compliance	R 48 821	R 34 179
(2)	Safety management certificate	R 21 815	R 21 380

- 2) The charges in paragraph (1) cover one visit to the ship or the office. If additional visits are required to complete the verification, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof.

### **(18) Survey of a ship for load line certificate**

- 1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for a load line certificate or a load line exemption certificate, and for the calculation of assignment of a load line:

Item	Description of ship	Local Charge		International Charge	
		Initial or renewal survey	Intermediate, partial, annual survey or annual exemptions	Initial or partial or annual survey	Intermediate, partial, annual survey or annual exemptions
(1)	< 100 tons	R 3 498	R 2 451	R 4 918	R 3 435
(2)	≥ 100 but < 500 tons	R 10 465	R 7 322	R 14 649	R 10 041
(3)	≥ 500 but < 1 600 tons	R 17 351	R 12 136	R 24 288	R 16 984
(4)	≥ 1 600 but < 10 000 tons	R 26 154	R 18 312	R 36 629	R 25 644
(5)	≥ 10 000 tons	R 33 223	R 23 258	R 46 514	R 32 559

- 2) The charges in initial or renewal survey column includes the following;
- Calculation and assignment of load line,
  - Issue of Certificate or Exemption Certificate as applicable;
  - The same charges are applicable where provisional calculations and assignment is provided.
- 3) The charges in the intermediate, partial, or annual survey column include the following services;
- A single service for an intermediate, partial, or annual survey
  - These charges are applicable for re-assignment and re-calculation of load lines after the initial load lines are assigned
- 4) The charges in this paragraph cover one visit to the ship. If additional visits are required to complete the survey or calculation, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof.

## **(19) Inspection of radio installations**

- 1) The following charges are payable for the inspection of the radio installation(s) on a ship. These charges cover;
- One visit to the ship.

- b) If additional visits are required to complete the inspection, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof.

Item	Description of Ship	Charge
GMDSS ships		
(1)	≥25 tons <300GT	R 6 480
(2)	≥300 tons, includes issuing of the relevant Safety Radio Certificate, or Safety Radio Exemption	R 9 062
Non – GMDSS Ships		
(3)	Ships < 25 GT – All Seagoing Passenger Vessels (excluding Cat R and E-restricted)	R 539
(4)	Ships < 25 GT – Category A	R 768
(5)	Ships ≥ 25 but < 100 tons	R 751
(6)	Ships ≥ 100 but < 300 tons	R 1 083
(7)	Ships ≥ 300 but < 1 600 tons	R 3 205
(8)	≥ 1 600 tons	R 6 532

- 2) A charge of R 1 117 is payable for the issue of a total radio installation exemption certificate.

## (20) Hull surveys

- 1) The following charges are payable for the survey of the hull of a ship. The charges in the table below covers

- a) Two visits to the ship;
- b) If additional visits are required to complete the survey, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is applicable

Item	Vessel Size	Charge (1 year)	Charge (2 years)
(1)	< 9 metres	R 499	R 997
(2)	≥ 9 metres but < 25 tons (or <14m LOA)	R 1 174	R 2 347
(3)	≥ 25 (or ≥14m LOA) but < 100 tons (or <24m LOA)	R 2 222	R 4 443
(4)	≥ 100 but < 500 tons	R 3 292	R 6 583
(5)	≥ 500 but < 5 000 tons	R 6 566	R 13 132
(6)	≥ 5 000 but < 10 000 tons	R 9 125	R 18 249
(7)	≥ 10 000 but < 20 000 tons	R 13 098	R 26 194

Item	Vessel Size	Charge (1 year)	Charge (2 years)
(8)	≥ 20 000 but < 50 000 tons	R 21 815	R 43 629
(9)	≥ 50 000 tons	R 26 154	R 52 307

2) Where an extension to a dry-docking certificate is required, a partial survey must be carried out as per Determination 48 and the certificate amended accordingly.

### **(21) Approval of equipment required under legislation administered by the Authority**

A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, is payable for any work carried out in relation to the approval of any safety appliance and includes the issue of any relative report or certificate.

### **(22) Approval of service providers required under legislation administered by the Authority**

1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, provided that a minimum fee of R 2 233 is payable for any services provided in relation to the approval of any service station, premises and includes the issue of any relative report or certificate.

### **(23) Dangerous goods**

1) The following charges are payable for issuing and renewal of the IMDG Document of Compliance for the Carriage of Dangerous Goods the specified verification audits for the specified IMDG Code certificates:

Item	Description	Charge	
		Initial	Renewal
(1)	Document of compliance	R 48 821	R 40 449

2) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, is payable for services and inspections provided in terms of the Merchant Shipping (Dangerous Goods) Regulations, 1997.

### **(24) Grain cargoes**

A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, is payable for grain cargo services in terms of the Merchant Shipping (Carriage of Cargoes) Regulations, 2004, subject to a minimum charge of R 2 233.

**(25) Timber deck cargoes**

A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, is payable for the inspection of stowage plans, fittings, and stowage and securing arrangements for timber deck cargoes, subject to a minimum charge of R 2 233.

**(26) New Building and refit**

- 1) Services to ships undergoing construction, alteration, or rebuilding shall be charged at an hourly rate of R 1 117 for services directly relating to the work. Services to such ships relating to the issue of certificates where service is listed elsewhere in these charges shall be charged according to those charges.
- 2) Charges in subparagraph (1) above may include approval of plans and documents listed elsewhere in these charges.
- 3) No charge for hull survey or blueing of shafts which are inspected during new build process.
- 4) On completion of new build, separate charges for surveys requiring certificates other than the Hull Certificate and Cargo Ship Safety Construction Certificate, will be applicable.
- 5) Attendance to ships undergoing practical sea trials shall be charged at an hourly rate of R 1 117 or part thereof, subject to a minimum charge of R 2 233.

**(27) Approval of plans and stability books**

- 1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for the scrutiny and approval of plans for any new construction, alteration, rebuilding, registration, or refurbishment of a ship. Subject to this subparagraph, the following charges are payable for the inspection and approval of a ship's stability book or stability statement. The charges cover the following;
  - a) The initial submission of stability books and plans and perusal;
  - b) The service includes two visits to the ship

Item	Tonnage of ship	Local Charge		International Charge	
		Passenger Ships	Other Ships	Passenger Ships	Other ships
(1)	< 25 tons (or <14m LOA)	R 1 117	R 1 117	R 1 558	R 1 088



(2)	≥25 tons (or ≥14m LOA) but < 100 tons (or <24m LOA)	R 4 397	R 3 074	R 6 154	R 4 305
(3)	≥ 100 but < 500 tons	R 5 524	R 3 864	R 7 740	R 5 421
(4)	≥ 500 but < 1 600 tons	R 6 578	R 4 603	R 9 206	R 6 446
(5)	≥ 1 600 but < 10 000 tons	R 10 974	R 7 682	R 15 359	R 10 756
(6)	≥ 10 000 tons	R 45 782	R 32 026	R 64 104	R 44 877

2) If additional ship visits, re-submissions and inspections are required to complete the approval due to any act or omission of the owner, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof plus subsistence and travel is payable for each re-submission or inspection.

3) A charge of R 1 117 per hour, or part thereof is payable for the witnessing and verification of an inclining experiment, including a report if necessary.

### **Division 1A - Ship security services**

#### **(28) Ship security plans**

A charge of R 1 117 per hour, subject to a minimum charge of R 2 233, is payable for the approval of a ship security plan, or any variation or revision of the plan, for a ship.

#### **(29) ISSCs**

1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour is payable or part thereof, subject to a minimum charge of R 2 222 and a maximum charge of R 8 920, for the ISSC verification of a ship and includes the issue of an Initial ISSC certificate, the intermediate verification or Renewal of the ISSC certificate.

2) A charge of R 2 118 is payable for the issue of an interim ISSC for a ship.

#### **(30) Approved ISSC equivalents**

A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for the approval of an ISSC equivalent under Regulation 85 (3) of the Merchant Shipping (Maritime Security) Regulations, 2004.

**Division 2— Pollution prevention services****(31) Survey of ship for IOPP certificate**

1) The following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for an IOPP certificate:

Item	Size of Ship	Initial or Renewal Survey	Annual/Intermediate Survey
Oil Tanker			
(1)	< 4 000 DW	R 13 098	R 1 117 per hour
(2)	≥ 4 000 DW	R 17 442	R 1 117 per hour
Any ship other than an Oil Tanker			
(3)	≥ 400 tons but < 1 000 tons	R 2 222	R 1 117
(4)	≥ 1 000 tons but < 3 000 tons	R 5 421	R 1 660
(5)	≥ 3 000 tons	R 6 022	R 2 683

2) Approval of Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan or similar a charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof.

**(32) Survey of ship for INLS certificate**

1) The following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for an INLS certificate

	Size of Ship	Initial or Renewal Survey	Annual Survey	Intermediate Survey
(1)	chemical tanker (all ship-types)	R 21 815	R 8 564	R 10 899
(2)	oil tanker capable of carrying specified NLS in bulk in designated cargo tanks, per tank	R 2 221	R 2 221	R 2 221

**(33) Survey of ship for ISPP certificate**

1) The following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for an ISPP certificate:

Item	Size of Ship	Initial or Renewal Survey	Annual/Intermediate Survey
Oil Tanker			
(1)	< 4 000 DW	R 13 098	R 1 117 per hour
(2)	≥ 4 000 DW	R 17 442	R 1 117 per hour
Any ship other than an Oil Tanker			

Item	Size of Ship	Initial or Renewal Survey	Annual/Intermediate Survey
(3)	<400 tons but >15 persons	R 2 222	R 1 117
(4)	≥ 400 tons but < 1 000 tons	R 3 265	R 1 378
(5)	≥ 1 000 tons but < 3 000 tons	R 5 421	R 1 660
(6)	≥ 3 000 tons	R 6 022	R 2 683

### **(34) Survey of ship for IAPP Certificate**

1) The following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for an IAPP certificate:

Item	Size of Ship	Initial or Renewal Survey	Annual/Intermediate Survey
Oil Tanker			
(1)	< 4 000 DW	R 13 098	R 1 117 per hour
(2)	≥ 4 000 DW	R 17 442	R 1 117 per hour
Any ship other than an Oil Tanker			
(3)	≥ 400 tons but < 1 000 tons	R 3 265	R 1 378
(4)	≥ 1 000 tons but < 3 000 tons	R 5 421	R 1 660
(5)	≥ 3 000 tons	R 6 022	R 2 683

2) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, is payable for the approval of a Fuel Oil Non-Availability Report (FONAR)

3) Approval of Ship Energy Efficiency Management Plan (SEEMP) or similar a charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof.

### **(35) Survey of ship for BCH Code certificate**

1) The following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for a BCH Code certificate:

a) Initial or renewal survey – R 21 815

b) Intermediate, annual or additional survey – R 1 117 per hour.

### **(36) Survey of offshore installation for pollution safety certificate**

1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, subject to a minimum charge of R 6 996 is payable for any work relating to the initial issue of a pollution safety certificate for an offshore installation.

- 2) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for any subsequent audit, inspection, survey, or other work undertaken relating to the offshore installation.
- 3) Transportation to offshore facilities relating to the initial issue of the safety pollution certificate as well as any subsequent audits must be arranged and paid for by the owners or operators.

### **(37) Approval of a Ballast Water Management Plan**

A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for the approval of a ballast water management plan, or any variation or revision of the plan, for a ship.

### **(38) Survey of a ship for the issue of a Ballast Water Management certificate**

The following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for a BWM certificate:

Item	Size of Ship	Initial or Renewal Survey	Annual, intermediate or additional survey
(a)	≥ 400 tons but < 1 000 tons	R 2 221	R 1 117
(b)	≥ 1 000 tons but < 3 000 tons	R 6 022	R 1 660
(c)	≥ 3 000 tons	R 7 407	R 2 685

### **(39) Survey of a ship for Polar Code Certificates**

- 1) The following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for a Polar Code certificates:

- a) Initial or renewal survey – R 21 815
- b) Intermediate, annual or additional survey – R 12 190.

### **(40) CLC insurance certificates**

A charge of R 10 928 is payable for the issue of a certificate of insurance or other financial security referred to in section 14 of the Marine Pollution (Control and Civil Liability) Act, 1981 (Act No. 6 of 1981).

**(41) Inspection of equipment and documents under MARPOL.**

- 1) Where an officer conducts an inspection to determine whether certain equipment or documents comply with the applicable requirements of MARPOL, a charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof.
- 2) Where a certificate of inspection is issued, an additional charge of R 1 117 is payable.
- 3) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for the approval of any item of equipment required by MARPOL on the strength of an approval issued by another competent Authority.

**(42) Inspection of cargo spaces under Annex II to MARPOL**

- 1) Where an officer conducts an inspection of cargo spaces to determine whether the provisions of Annex II to MARPOL have been complied with, a charge of R 1 117 per cargo space inspected is payable.
- 2) Where a certificate of inspection is issued, an additional charge of R 642 is payable.

**(43) Provisional assessment of noxious liquid substances**

A charge of R 10 928 is payable for each noxious liquid substance provisionally assessed in terms of regulation 3(4) of Annex II to MARPOL.

**(44) Transhipment of oil**

- 1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, and travel and subsistence expenses, are payable for attendance by a representing officer referred to in regulation 17 of the Prevention and Combating of Pollution of the Sea by Oil Regulations, 1984.
- 2) The charge will also be applicable when an officer is considering an application and documents for the service.

#### **(45) Permission for immobilisation, lay-up , stopping or anchoring within territorial waters or internal waters outside any harbour or fishing harbour**

- 1) An initial charge of R 6 698, thereafter a charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, are payable for the evaluation and approval of a request to immobilise, lay-up, stop or anchor within territorial waters or internal waters outside of any harbour port limits or fishing harbour, other than a vessel that is in imminent danger or seeking shelter from severe weather conditions.
- 2) An initial charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, are payable for the evaluation and approval of a request to anchor within territorial waters or internal waters outside any harbour or fishing harbour for the purposes of bunkering.
- 3) Subject to paragraph (1), a charge of R 1 117 per day or part thereof are payable for vessels remaining immobilised, laid-up or at anchor for more than 7 days.
- 4) Vessels anchored in St. Helena Bay waiting to berth in the port of Saldanha for cargo operations are exempted from paragraph (3) unless the vessel proceeds to sea without calling at the port of Saldanha.
- 5) In addition, Levies are payable as per the Determination of levies regulations, as amended.

#### **Division 3 — Maritime Labour Services**

#### **(46) Inspection of a ship for Maritime Labour Certificate**

- 1) Subject to paragraph (2), the following charges are payable for the survey of a ship for a Maritime Labour Certificate. The charges in the table below covers:
  - a) two visits to the ship;
  - b) the inspection of all relevant parts of the ship;
  - c) The review of the documentation and procedures submitted by the owner, Declaration of Maritime Labour Compliance Part II, and
  - d) the issue of the Maritime Labour Certificate



Item	Tonnage of the Ship	Local Charge		International Charge	
		Initial or renewal inspection	Intermediate or Additional Inspection	Initial or renewal inspection	Intermediate or Additional inspection
(1)	< 500 GT	R 5 319	R 3 733	R 7 453	R 5 221
(2)	≥ 500 GT but <1600 GT	R 6 377	R 4 306	R 8 942	R 6 251
(3)	≥ 1600 GT but < 3 000 GT	R 7 334	R 5 135	R 10 281	R 7 196
(4)	≥ 3000 GT but <10000 GT	R 8 438	R 5 908	R 11 209	R 8 266
(5)	≥ 10000 GT but <20000 GT	R 10 132	R 7 093	R 14 185	R 9 921
(6)	≥ 20000 GT	R 12 159	R 8 026	R 15 343	R 10 288

2) If visits and/or further documentary reviews in addition to those referred to in Paragraph (1) are required to complete the inspection, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, and travel and subsistence expenses are payable for each such visit.

3) A charge of R 2 118 is payable for the review of the application and documentation for the issue of a declaration of Maritime Labour Compliance-Part 1 certificate.

#### **(47) Accreditation of seafarer recruitment and placement services**

1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for the services of accrediting a seafarer recruitment and placement service.

2) The charges in Paragraph (1) cover one visit to the premises. If additional visits are required to complete the verification, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, and travel and subsistence expenses, are payable for each such visit.

### **Division 4 – Miscellaneous**

#### **(48) Partial and Towage surveys**

1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for any partial survey or survey for the issue of an optional alternative certificate, not otherwise provided for in this Determination. Where a ship is surveyed for the purposes of the alteration of any statutory or non-statutory certificate, a charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable.

2) For small vessels <9m, services for partial surveys/inspections, the relevant charge relating to the service is payable.

3) A charge of R1 117 per hour, subject to a minimum of R4 468, for the approval of any towage from a port.

#### **(49) Detained ships**

1) Subject to item (b), the following charges are payable for a ship that is detained. The charge covers the following;

a) Two visits to the ship, one visit being at the time of detaining the vessel and the second for release inspection;

b) If additional visits are required before release, such visits shall be charged at hourly rate of R 1 117 or part thereof.

Item	Tonnage of ship	Charge	
		Local charge	International charge
(1)	< 25 tons (or <14m LOA	R 5 514	R 7 717
(2)	≥25 (or≥14m LOA) but < 500tons	R 10 327	R 14 465
(3)	≥ 500 but < 750 tons	R 17 172	R 24 041
(4)	≥ 750 but < 1 000 tons	R 41 225	R 57 710
(5)	≥ 1 000 but < 3 000 tons	R 81 476	R 114 069
(6)	≥ 3 000tons	R 123 651	R 173 112

2) Charges referred to in paragraph (1) are not applicable where the ship is detained for the purposes of an investigation into a casualty.

**PART 4****EXAMINATION & CERTIFICATION****(50) Fishers and marine motormen**

1) The following charges are payable for examination and revalidation for the specified certificates of competency based on the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended:

Item	Certificate	Charge	
		Examination	Revalidation
(1)	Deck Officer – Fishing <24m	R 1 753	R 791
(2)	Deck Officer – Fishing ≥24m	R 1 879	R 791
(3)	Skipper Fishing (<24m limited waters)	R 2 290	R 791
(4)	Skipper Fishing (<24m unlimited waters)	R 2 428	R 791
(5)	Skipper Fishing (≥24m limited waters)	R 2 823	R 791
(6)	Skipper Fishing (≥24m unlimited waters)	R 2 966	R 791

2) The following charges are payable for examination and revalidation for the specified certificates of competency based on the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended:

Item	Certificate	Charge	
		Examination	Revalidation
(1)	Marine Motorman Grade 2	R 1 741	R 791
(2)	Marine Motorman Grade 1	R 2 016	R 791
(3)	Marine Motorman Higher Grade	R 2 554	R 791

3) The following charges are payable for examination and revalidation for the specified certificates of competency based on the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training & Certification) Regulation, 2013, as amended:

Item	Certificate	Charge	
		Examination	Revalidation
(1)	Second Engineer (Fishing)	R 1 752	R 791
(2)	Chief Engineer (<3 000 Kw Fishing)	R 2 428	R 791
(3)	Chief Engineer (Fishing)	R 2 961	R 791

4) The charges in the revalidation columns of paragraphs (1) and (3) are applicable in the following instances:

- a) Where a candidate is applying for a lost, stolen or damaged certificate;
- b) Where a candidate is exchanging the certificate that existed prior the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013 came into force, for a certificate under the same Regulations.

5) A charge of R 356 is payable where an examiner is requested to assess a candidate's sea service or eligibility to attempt an examination for a certificate of competency referred to in subparagraphs (1) or (2).

6) A candidate who is found competent in an examination is entitled to be issued with an interim certificate immediately after the examination whilst waiting for a certificate to be issued by the Registrar of Seafarers.

## **(51) Engineer officers**

1) The following charges are payable for examination and revalidations for the specified certificates of competency:

Item	Certificate	Charge	
		Examination	Revalidation
(1)	Chief Engineer (<750kW Port Operations)	R 2 571	R 1 257
(2)	Chief Engineer (< 1 500 kW Port Operations)	R 2 571	R 1 357
(3)	Chief Engineer Officer (Port Operations)	R 2 571	R 1 357
(4)	Engineer Officer	R 2 966	R 1 357
(5)	Electronic Technical Officer	R 3 132	R 1 357
(6)	Second Engineer (<3 000 kW)	R 3 132	R 1 357
(7)	Second Engineer	R 3 515	R 1 357
(8)	Chief Engineer (<3 000 kW) (No code provided)	R 3 578	R 1 357
(9)	Chief Engineer	R 3 950	R 1 357
(10)	Chief Engineer – Special Grade	R 8 553	R 1 357

2) The charges in the revalidation columns of paragraph (1) are applicable in the following instances:

- a) Where a candidate is applying for a lost, stolen or damaged certificate;

- b) Where a candidate is exchanging the certificate that existed prior the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended, came into force, for a certificate under the same Regulations
- 3) A charge in the examination column is applicable in the case where a candidate is being examined under the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended. Candidates being examined under the Regulations that existed immediately prior the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended, shall be charged using relevant equivalencies in those regulations.
- 4) A charge in the examination column is also applicable in the case where a candidate is being examined to be endorsed with a steam endorsement.
- 5) A charge of R 499 is payable where an examiner is requested to assess a candidate's sea service or eligibility to attempt an examination for a certificate of competency referred to in subparagraphs (1) or (3).
- 6) A candidate who is found competent in an examination is entitled to be issued with an interim certificate immediately after the examination whilst waiting for a certificate to be issued by the Registrar of Seafarers.

## (52) Deck officers

- 1) The following charges are payable for examination and revalidations for the specified certificates of competency:

Item	Certificate	Charge	
		Examination	Revalidation
(1)	Skipper (<200 GT Port Operations)	R 2 130	R 1 357
(2)	Master (<200 GT Near-coastal)	R 2 130	R 1 357
(3)	Master (<200 GT)	R 2 130	R 1 357
(4)	Mate (<500 GT Near Coastal)	R 2 554	R 1 357
(5)	Mate (<500 GT)	R 2 554	R 1 357
(6)	Master (<1 600 GT Port Operations)	R 2 554	R 1 357
(7)	Master (Port Operations)	R 2 554	R 1 357
(8)	Master (<500 GT Near Coastal)	R 2 554	R 1 357
(9)	Master (<500 GT)	R 2 709	R 1 357

Item	Certificate	Charge	
		Examination	Revalidation
(10)	Deck Officer (unlimited)	R 2 966	R 1 357
(11)	Chief Mate (<3 000 GT)	R 3 246	R 1 357
(12)	Master (< 3000 GT)	R 3 515	R 1 357
(13)	Chief Mate	R 3 682	R 1 357
(14)	Master	R 3 950	R 1 357
(15)	Master (Special Grade).	R 8 552	R 1 357

2) The charges in the revalidation columns of paragraph (1) are applicable in the following instances

- a) Where a candidate is applying for a lost, stolen or damaged certificate;
- b) Where a candidate is exchanging the certificate that existed prior the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended, came into force, for a certificate under the same Regulations

3) A charge in the examination column is applicable in the case where a candidate is being examined under the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended. Candidates being examined under the Regulations that existed immediately prior the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013 shall be charged using relevant equivalencies in those regulations.

4) A charge in the examination column is also applicable in the case where a candidate is being examined to remove any tonnage or operational limitations.

5) A charge of R 499 is payable where an examiner is requested to assess a candidate's sea service or eligibility to attempt an examination for a certificate of competency referred to in subparagraphs (1) or (2).

6) A candidate who is found competent in an examination is entitled to be issued with an interim certificate immediately after the examination whilst waiting for a certificate to be issued by the Registrar of Seafarers.



**(53) Radio operators**

1) The following charges are payable for examination and revalidations for the specified certificates of competency:

Item	Certificate	Charges	
		First Issue	Revalidation
(1)	Short Range Certificate	R 791	R 791
(2)	Long Range Certificate	R 791	R 791
(3)	GMDSS General Operator's Certificate	R 1 203	R 791
(4)	GMDSS 1st Class Radio Electronic Certificate	R 1 203	R 791
(5)	GMDSS 2nd Class Radio Electronic Certificate	R 1 203	R 791

2) The charges in the revalidation columns are applicable in the following instances:

- a) Where a candidate is applying for a lost, stolen or damaged certificate;
- b) Where a candidate is exchanging the certificate that existed prior the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended came into force, for a certificate under the same Regulations

3) A candidate who is found competent in an examination or application is successful is entitled to be issued with an interim certificate immediately after the examination whilst waiting for a certificate to be issued by the Registrar of Seafarers.

**(54) Small vessels skippers**

1) The following charges are applicable for examinations under the Merchant Shipping (National Small Vessel Safety) Regulations, 2007. The charges in the case where a single examination is conducted, including any applicable endorsement:

Item	SAMSA Skipper Examination	Charge	
		<9m	≥9m
(1)	Theory examinations	R 281	R 642
(2)	Oral examinations	R 281	R 499
(3)	Practical examinations	R 281	R 499

2) A charge of R 751 is payable above the fees prescribed in paragraph 1 above for the issuing of certificate.

- 3) Where an appointed examiner conducts the examination, other than those employed by the Authority, a fee of R 751 is payable to the Authority for issuance of a certificate
- 4) A charge of R 380 is applicable for issuing of an endorsement to a small vessel certificate where there is no examination required
- 5) A charge of R 499 is payable for issuing of an endorsement where the candidate must be examined in any part of the syllabus to achieve the endorsement
- 6) A charge of R 499 is payable for the re-issue of a certificate of competence reflecting the additional endorsements.
- 7) A candidate whose application is successful is entitled to be issued with an interim certificate immediately after the examination whilst waiting for a certificate to be issued by the Registrar of Seafarers.

### **(55) Rating certificates and certificates of Proficiency**

- 1) The following charges are payable for the application, issue and revalidation of Ratings Certificates and Certificates of Proficiency as defined in the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended;

Item	Certificate	Charges
(1)	Ordinary Seafarer, Able Seafarer, Electro-Technical Rating and Efficient Cook and any certificate of Proficiency e.g. requiring the issue of a new booklet	R 751
(2)	Endorsement or leaflet to Certificates in items (1), and those in Determinations 50, 51, 52 and 53, regardless of the amount of Certificate of Proficiencies in a single application.	R 499

- 2) The charges in paragraph (1) are applicable in the following instances
  - a) For revalidation of certificate
  - b) Where a candidate is applying for a lost, stolen or damaged certificate
  - c) Where a candidate is exchanging the certificate that existed prior the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended, came into force, for a certificate under the same Regulations

- 3) A candidate whose application is successful is entitled to be issued with an interim certificate immediately after the examination whilst waiting for a certificate to be issued by the Registrar of Seafarers.

### **(56) Licenses for compass adjusters**

- 1) The following charges are payable for the examination and licensing of compass adjusters:

Item	Certificate	Type of Examination	Charges
(1)	Compass Adjuster (Restricted)	Full examination	R 3 310
		Partial examination	R 2 290
(2)	Compass Adjuster (Unrestricted)	Full examination	R 3 721
		Partial examination	R 2 497

- 2) The charges in paragraph (1) are applicable in the following instances
- Where a candidate is applying for a lost, stolen or damaged certificate;
  - Where a candidate is exchanging the certificate that existed prior the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended, came into force, for a certificate under the same Regulations
- 3) A candidate whose application is successful is entitled to be issued with an interim certificate immediately after the examination whilst waiting for a certificate to be issued by the Registrar of Seafarers.

### **(57) Accreditation of Training Institutions and moderation of examination papers and scripts.**

- 1) A charge of R 1 117 is payable for the moderation of any examination paper; the fee includes the following:
- The moderation of the examination paper prior to it being written by candidates and associated corrective actions, and
  - The moderation of examinations scripts relating to that examination paper and approval of associated marks allocated to students. The Authority does not charge the moderation fees according to the number of students writing that paper.

- 2) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for the setting of an examination paper.
- 3) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for services relating to the accreditation and re-accreditation of a training institution or the approval of any training programme, provided that a minimum of R 4 465 is payable. The charge covers an accreditation of a single facility. Where an accreditation and re-accreditation covers multiple facilities, the charges must be applied as follows:
  - a) The primary venue shall be charged as prescribed above
  - b) Each secondary or temporary venue shall be liable to R 1 117 per hour or part thereof provided that a minimum fee of R 2 233 is payable.
- 4) Amendments to an accreditation is charge at an hourly rate of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof.

#### **(58) Approvals under Section 83 and Section 85 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951 (Act No57 of 1951)**

- 1) The following charges are payable for an employment of a seafarer holding a foreign certificate of competency under section 83 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951 (Act No. 57 of 1951) read with the relevant Regulations of the Merchant Shipping (Safe Manning, Training and Certification) Regulations, 2013, as amended:
  - a) where there is a need for the Authority to authorise a foreign seafarer to work on a South African ship without being issued an endorsement, a charge of R 3 492 shall be paid per month or part thereof. Provided, a minimum charge of R 10 465 is payable.
  - b) A charge of R 6 389 is payable where the application is for an endorsement of foreign certificate of competency under the Regulations. This charge covers;
    - i) the relevant assessment that may be required under the Regulations;
    - ii) issue of Certificate of Equivalent Competency and the Authority to Operate Radio Apparatus (Deck Officers only)

- 2) A charge of R 3 327 per month, or part thereof calculated with reference to the desired duration of the permission, is payable for permission under section 85 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951.

**(59) Colour and form vision tests**

- 1) A charge of R 458 is payable for colour and form vision tests.

**(60) Approval of Medical Practitioners**

- 1) A charge of R 1 117, or part thereof, for the approval of Medical Practitioners (occupational & optometry) to conduct medical or eyesight examination of seafarers, as set out in the Merchant Shipping (Eyesight and Medical Examination) Regulations, 2004, as amended, provided that a fee of R 2 233 is applicable for the first three hours. The charge includes

- a) Assessing documents and inspection of facilities for approval
- b) Issuing a Certificate of Approval
- c) Issuing one Medical Certificate book

- 2) Where multiple medical practitioners share the facilities and applies for simultaneous approval, only one Medical Practitioner may be charged as per item (1) above, all additional practitioners are to be charged an hourly rate of R 1 117

## **PART 5**

### **MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **(61) Inspection of crew accommodation**

- 1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour, or part thereof is payable for the inspection of compartments in accordance with the Crew Accommodation Regulations, 1961, and Work in Fishing Convention, 2007 scheduled to the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951, as amended
- 2) A charge of R 1 117 per hour, or part thereof is payable by the owner of the ship concerned for any inspection of crew accommodation that is conducted as a result of a reasonable complaint about such accommodation.

#### **(62) Discharge of Seafarer**

- 1) Where a Seafarer is discharged in terms of section 113(1) or (4) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951 (Act No. 57 of 1951), at an office of the Authority, a charge of R498 is payable by the master or owner of the ship concerned.
- 2) Where a Seafarer is discharged in terms of section 113(1) or (4) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951, on board a ship at a port in the Republic, a charge of R 499 plus R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable by the master or owner of the ship concerned.

#### **(63) Extra and special attendance**

- 1) Subject to Paragraph (2), the Authority's normal business hours are from 08:00 to 16:00 daily, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and public holidays. The Authority will from time to time determine and publish details of the times and places at which officers will be available to conduct surveys of bottom accessible small vessels.
- 2) If attendance by an officer is required at another time or place, the charge for the service plus an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof, and travel and subsistence expenses, are payable.
- 3) Where, in relation to any other matter, attendance by an officer is required outside the Authority's normal business hours, the charge for the service plus—



- a) for a charge expressed wholly or partly as an hourly rate, an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour, or part thereof;
- b) For any other charge, an additional charge of R 2 222 per hour or part thereof.

#### **(64) Services at sea or outside Republic**

- 1) Where attendance by an officer is required at sea or outside the Republic, the charge for the service plus an additional charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof and travel and subsistence expenses are payable. If attendance includes a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, the hourly rate for those days is R 2 222 per hour.
- 2) These charges are applicable for the Authority's normal working hours, to a maximum of 8 hours.

#### **(65) Consultancy and other services**

- 1) A charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable for consultancy or other unspecified services. A consultancy or unspecified service is any service for which this determination does not otherwise provide a charge and includes the compilation of any repair list for the purpose of assisting compliance with applicable statutory requirements.
- 2) Where an officer is requested to provide a written interpretation of any statutory requirement, a charge of R 1 117 per hour or part thereof is payable.

#### **(66) Travel and subsistence**

- 1) All travel and subsistence expenses for an officer are to be calculated in accordance with the applicable tariffs determined from time to time by the Chief Executive Officer.
- 2) Where a kilometre rate is charged to a client the rate shall be R 11 per km
- 3) Travel and subsistence charges are to be applied using the Authority's Policies

**(67) Miscellaneous charges**

1) The following charges are payable for—

- a) any code of safe working practice as applicable to fishing vessels published by the Authority – R 81
- b) official logbook – R 476
- c) radio logbook – R 476
- d) seaman's record book – R 751, except if the book was lost through shipwreck or fire aboard ship, in which case it is free of charge
- e) Photocopies of any documents
  - i) R 5 per page for Black & White Copies;
  - ii) R 8 per page for colour
- f) All Training record books R 751
- g) Certificates of Fitness Books (20 page) – R 322
- h) Medical certificates Books (50 page) – R 448
- i) SAMSA Interim Certificates of Competence books – R 499

2) Where a service other than the standard use of registered mail is required, an additional fee will be charged as follows:

- a) Domestic – R 207
- b) Foreign – R 665

3) Access to Information in accordance with the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000; the prescribed fee of R 56 is payable with every application and where the release of documents has been approved, the prescribed fee of R 5 per page will be levied.

**(68) Refusal, etc. of services**

- 1) An officer may discontinue or refuse to conduct any survey or inspection if he or she is satisfied on reasonable grounds that the ship, premises, or thing to be surveyed or inspected has not been properly prepared for that purpose.
- 2) Where an officer discontinues or refuses to conduct a service pursuant to subparagraph (1), a charge of R 1 117 per hour, or part thereof and travel and subsistence expenses, are payable at the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer or his designated representative or the Principal Officer in the case of a port.

**(69) Overdue charges**

Interest at the applicable prime bank overdraft rate charged by the Authority's banker, plus one per cent, compounded monthly, is payable on the outstanding balance of any charge after the due date.

**(70) Variation and waiver of charges**

The Principal Officer or a person appointed by the Chief Executive Officer, may in special cases reduce or waive any charge on such conditions (if any) as he or she thinks fit.

## BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

### BOARD NOTICE 14 OF 2021




ENSURING THE  
EXPERTISE TO GROW  
SOUTH AFRICA

### BOARD NOTICE IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS

ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA  
Tel: 011 6079500 | Fax: 011 6229295  
Email: [engineer@ecsa.co.za](mailto:engineer@ecsa.co.za) | Website: [www.ecsa.co.za](http://www.ecsa.co.za)



Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 2 of 55


### TABLE OF CONTENTS

DEFINITIONS .....	3
Identified engineering work .....	5
Category differentiation and engineering activities .....	6
Core competencies required to perform identified engineering work .....	12
Performance of core service in practise area .....	28
Identified engineering work in aeronautical engineering discipline .....	28
Identified engineering work in agricultural engineering discipline .....	29
Identified engineering work in chemical engineering discipline .....	29
Identified engineering work in civil engineering discipline .....	30
Identified engineering work in electrical engineering discipline .....	31
Identified engineering work in industrial engineering discipline .....	35
Identified engineering work in mechanical engineering discipline .....	36
Identified engineering work in metallurgical engineering discipline .....	37
Identified engineering work in mining engineering discipline .....	38
Identified engineering work for Professional Certificated Engineer .....	39
Scope of services .....	40
Performance of identified work by person registered in different category .....	41
Transitional authorisation .....	42
Special consent .....	43
Category adjustment .....	44
Cross disciplinary practise .....	45
Dual registration .....	45
Appeal .....	46
Improper conduct .....	47
Transitional Provisions .....	47
ANNEXURE A .....	48
ANNEXURE B .....	52
ANNEXURE C .....	53

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 <b>ECSA</b>
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

## BOARD NOTICE

### ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE ENGINEERING PROFESSION ACT, 2000 (ACT NO. 46 OF 2000)

The Council for the Built Environment has under section 20(2) of the Council for the Built Environment Act, 2000, (Act No. 43 of 2000), read with regulation 2 of the Identification of Work Regulations, 2013, and in accordance with the Council for the Built Environment Policy with Regard to the Identification of Work for the Built Environment Professions determined by the Council for the Built Environment under section 20(1)(a) of the Council for the Built Environment Act, 2000, identified the scope of work for the Engineering Council of South Africa set out in the Schedule.

## SCHEDULE

### DEFINITIONS

1. In this notice, unless the context otherwise indicates, every word takes the meaning as defined in the Engineering Profession Act and the Built Environment Act, 2000, and

**"categories of registration"** means the categories in which a person is registered in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act;

**"construction works"** means the provision of a combination of goods and services arranged for the development, extension, installation, repair, maintenance, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration, dismantling or demolition of a fixed asset including buildings;

**"construction works project"** means a project of which the scope comprises construction works:


**"core service"** means a service referred to in item 4;

### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure



Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 4 of 55

**"discipline"** means the demarcation of the specific body of knowledge within a profession which is applied in a specific context;

**"ECSA"** means the Engineering Council of South Africa established under section 2 of the Engineering Profession Act;

**"engineering discipline"** means the body of knowledge which is applied in one of the following contexts-

- (a) aeronautical;
- (b) agricultural;
- (c) chemical;
- (d) civil;
- (e) electrical or electronic;
- (f) industrial;
- (g) mechanical;
- (h) metallurgical; or mining;

**"engineering infrastructure"** means infrastructure comprising engineering works including transport, water, energy, communications and waste management infrastructure;

**"Engineering Profession Act"** means the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000) and any regulations issued in terms thereof;

**"engineering project"** means a project of which the scope comprises engineering work including engineering infrastructure;

**"engineering work"** means the process of applying engineering and scientific principles, concepts, contextual and engineering knowledge to the research, planning, design, implementation and management of work in both the natural and built environments;

**"principal consultant"** means the person or entity appointed by the client to manage and administer the services of all other consultants;


**"principal agent"** means the person or entity appointed by the client and who has full authority and obligation to act in terms of the construction contract;

**"profession"** means any of the professions regulated by the professions' Acts ,

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 5 of 55

**"professional certificated engineer"** means a person registered in that category in terms of section 18(1)(a)(iii) of the Engineering Profession Act;

**"professional engineer"** means a person registered in that category in terms of section 18(1)(a)(i) of the Engineering Profession Act;

**"professional engineering technician"** means a person registered in that category in terms of section 18(1)(a)(iv) of the Engineering Profession Act;

**"professional engineering technologist"** means a person registered in that category in terms of section 18(1)(a)(ii) of the Engineering Profession Act;

**"service"** means a core service or a specialised service;

**"specialised service"** means a service which falls outside the standard competencies of a registered person who is a professional and which requires an additional qualification, experience, skill and/or registration with any other applicable council for the professions; and

**"specified category practitioner"** means a person registered in terms of section 18(1)(c) of the Engineering Profession Act as a registered lift inspector, registered lifting machinery inspector, medical equipment maintainer, fire protection systems inspector or any other category specified by ECSA.

## IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK


2. (1) For the purposes of this Notice, identified engineering work is work that-

- (a) entails the engineering activities performed by a person registered in one of the categories of registration to differentiate the one category of registration from another;
- (b) requires for its performance the core competencies within the competency areas that a registered person must possess to perform engineering work in the appropriate category of registration;
- (c) includes the core services performed by a registered person in any of the categories of registration in a particular engineering discipline;
- (d) includes the practise areas of a particular engineering discipline within which a registered person performs engineering work; and

### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 6 of 55

(e) involves performing core services in any of the practise areas of an engineering discipline in accordance with the scope of services, if applicable.

(2) The elements of identified engineering work contemplated in sub-item (1) are referred to in-

- (a) item 3 which contains the criteria for category differentiation that is used to determine the engineering activities performed by a person registered in one of the categories of registration;
- (b) item 4 which contains the core competencies required for each competency area;
- (c) items 6 to 15 which contain the core services and practice areas for each of the engineering disciplines; and
- (d) item 16 which contain the scope of services for specific engineering work.

### **CATEGORY DIFFERENTIATION AND ENGINEERING ACTIVITIES**

3. (1) The criteria for category differentiation is based on a distinction between -

- a) a complex, broadly-defined, well-defined and specifically-defined engineering problem; and
- b) a complex, broadly-defined, well-defined and specifically-defined engineering activity.


(2) A complex engineering problem is a problem that-

- a) requires in-depth fundamental and specialised engineering knowledge and at least one of the following attributes:
  - (i) Is ill-posed, under- or over specified and requires identification and refinement;
  - (ii) is high-level and includes component parts or sub-problems;
  - (iii) is unfamiliar or involves infrequently encountered issues; and
- b) possesses, in addition to the attributes referred to in paragraph (a), at least one of the following attributes:
  - (i) The solution is not obvious and requires originality or analysis based on fundamentals;
  - (ii) is outside the scope of standards and codes;
  - (iii) requires information from a variety of sources that is complex, abstract or incomplete;

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure


Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 <b>ECSA</b>
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

- (iv) involves wide-ranging or conflicting issues of a technical or engineering nature and involves wide-ranging interested or affected parties with wide-ranging or conflicting opinions; and
- c) possesses, in addition to the attributes referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), at least one of the following attributes:
  - (i) The problem requires judgement in decision making in uncertain contexts;
  - (ii) has significant consequences in a range of contexts.
- (3) A broadly-defined engineering problem is a problem that-
  - (a) requires coherent and detailed engineering knowledge underpinning the applicable technology area and at least one of the following attributes:
    - (i) Is ill-posed, under- or over specified, requiring identification and interpretation into the technology area;
    - (ii) encompass systems within broadly-defined engineering systems;
    - (iii) belong to families of problems which are solved in well-accepted but innovative ways;
  - (b) possesses, in addition to the attributes referred to in paragraph (a), at least one of the following attributes:
    - (i) Can be solved by structured analysis techniques;
    - (ii) may be partially outside standards and codes but must provide justification to operate outside;
    - (iii) requires information from a practice area and sources interfacing with a practice area that is broadly-defined or incomplete;
    - (iv) involves a variety of issues which may impose conflicting constraints: technical , engineering and interested or affected parties;
  - (c) possesses, in addition to the attributes referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), at least one of the following attributes:
    - (i) requires judgement in decision making in a practice area, considering interfaces to other areas

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 8 of 55

- (ii) has significant consequences which are important in a practice area, but may extend more widely.

(4) A well-defined engineering problem is a problem that-

- (a) can be solved mainly by practical engineering knowledge, underpinned by related theory;
- (b) possesses, in addition to the attributes referred to in paragraph (a), at least one of the following attributes:
  - (i) Is largely defined but may require clarification;
  - (ii) requires discrete, focused tasks within engineering systems;
  - (iii) is routine, frequently encountered and may be unfamiliar but in familiar context;
- (c) possesses, in addition to the attributes referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), at least one of the following attributes:
  - (i) Can be solved in standardised or prescribed ways;
  - (ii) is encompassed by standards, codes and documented procedures and requires authorisation to work outside limits;
  - (iii) the information is concrete and largely complete, but requires checking and possible supplementation;
  - (iv) involves several issues but with few of these imposing conflicting constraints and a limited range of interested and affected parties;
- (d) possesses, in addition to the attributes referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c), at least one of the following attributes:
  - (i) requires practical judgement in a practice area in evaluating solutions, considering interfaces to other role-players;
  - (ii) has consequences which are locally important but not far reaching.


(5) A specifically-defined engineering problem is a problem that-

- (a) can be solved primarily by specific practical engineering knowledge, underpinned by related theory and at least one of the following attributes:
  - (i) Is fully defined but require feedback;
  - (ii) is discrete, specifically focused tasks within engineering systems;

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 <b>ECSA</b>
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	


- (iii) is routine, frequently encountered, may be unfamiliar but in a familiar specified context;
- (b) possesses, in addition to the attributes referred to in paragraph (a), at least one of the following attributes:
- (i) Can be solved by standardised or prescribed ways;
  - (ii) is encompassed by specific standards, codes and documented procedures and requires authorisation to work outside limits;
  - (iii) the information is concrete, specific and largely complete, but requires checking and possible supplementation;
  - (iv) involves specific issues but few of these imposing conflicting constraints and a specific range of interested and affected parties;
- (c) possesses, in addition to the characteristics referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), at least one of the following attributes:
- (i) Requires practical judgement in a specific practice area in evaluating solutions, considering interfaces to other role players;
  - (ii) has consequences which are locally important but within a specified category and its wider impact are dealt with by others.
- (6) For the purpose of this item, a complex engineering activity means an activity that has two or more of the following characteristics:
- (a) The scope of activities may encompass entire complex engineering systems or complex subsystems;
  - (b) it has a context that is complex and varying, is multidisciplinary, requires teamwork, unpredictable, may need to be identified;
  - (c) it requires diverse and significant resources: including people, money, equipment, materials and technologies;
  - (d) significant interactions exist between wide- ranging or conflicting technical, engineering or other issues;
  - (e) it is constrained by time, finance, infrastructure, resources, facilities, standards and codes and applicable laws;
  - (f) it has significant risks and consequences in a range of contexts;

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure



Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 10 of 55

(g) it includes but is not limited to design; planning; investigation and problem resolution; improvement of materials, components, systems or processes; implementation, manufacture or construction; engineering operations; maintenance; closure or disposal; project management; research, development and commercialisation.

(7) For the purpose of this item, a broadly-defined engineering activity means an activity that has two or more of the following characteristics:

- (a) The scope of the practice area is linked to technologies used and changes by adoption of new technology into current practice;
- (b) the practice area is located within a wider, complex context, requires teamwork, has interfaces to other parties and disciplines;
- (c) it involves the use of a variety resources, including people, money, equipment, materials, technologies;
- (d) it requires resolution of occasional problems arising from interactions between wide-ranging or conflicting technical, engineering and other issues;
- (e) it is constrained by available technology, time, finance, infrastructure, resources, facilities, standards and codes and applicable laws;
- (f) it has significant risks and consequences in a practice area and related areas.
- (g) it includes but is not limited to design; planning; investigation and problem resolution; improvement of materials, components, systems or processes; implementation, manufacture or construction; engineering operations; maintenance; closure or disposal; project management; research, development and commercialisation.


(8) For the purpose of this item, a well-defined engineering activity means an activity that has two or more of the following characteristics:

- (a) The scope of the practice area is defined by techniques applied; change by adopting new techniques into current practice;
- (b) the practice area is located within a wider, complex or broadly-defined context, with well-defined working relationships with other parties and disciplines;
- (c) the work involves familiar, defined range of resources (including people, money, equipment, materials and technologies);
- (d) it requires resolution of interactions manifested between specific technical factors with limited impact on wider issues;

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure


Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	
			Page 11 of 55

- (e) it is constrained by operational context, defined work package, time, finance, infrastructure, resources, facilities, standards and codes and applicable laws;
  - (f) it has risks and consequences that are locally important but generally not far reaching;
  - (g) it includes but is not limited to design; planning; investigation and problem resolution; improvement of materials, components, systems or processes; implementation, manufacture or construction; engineering operations; maintenance; closure or disposal; project management; research, development and commercialisation.
- (9) For the purpose of this item, a specifically-defined engineering activity means an activity or task that has two or more of the following characteristics:
- (a) The scope of the specific practice area is defined by specific techniques applied, change by adopting new specific techniques into current narrow practice;
  - (b) the practice area is located within a wider, complex context, with specifically-defined working relationships with other parties and disciplines;
  - (c) the work involves specific familiar resources, including people, money, equipment, materials and technologies;
  - (d) it requires resolution of interactions manifested between specific technical factors with limited impact on wider issues;
  - (e) it is constrained by operational context, defined work package, time, finance, infrastructure, resources, facilities, standards and codes and applicable laws;
  - (f) it has risks and consequences that are locally important but are specifically-defined;
  - (g) it includes but is not limited to: planning; investigation and problem resolution; improvement of materials, components, systems or processes, engineering operations, maintenance, project management, development and commercialisation.
- (10) For the purpose of this Notice, a professional engineer is expected to demonstrate and apply the core competencies referred to in Table 1 of item 4 at the complex level described in sub-items (2) and (5).
- (11) For the purpose of this Notice, a professional engineering technologist and a professional certificated engineer is expected to demonstrate and apply the core competencies referred to in Table 1 of item 4 at the broadly-defined level described in sub-items (3) and (6).

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 12 of 55

(12) For the purpose of this Notice, a professional engineering technician is expected to demonstrate and apply the core competencies referred to in Table 1 of item 4 at the well-defined level described in sub-items (4) and (7).

(13) For the purpose of this Notice, a specified category practitioner is expected to demonstrate and apply the core competencies referred to in Table 1 of item 4 at the specifically-defined level described in sub-items (5) and (9).

(14) ECSA must develop guidelines using the complex, broadly-defined, well-defined and specifically-defined criteria contemplated in this item, to enable a client or employer to establish which category of registered person is required to perform the work of a specific nature.

#### **CORE COMPETENCIES REQUIRED TO PERFORM IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK**

4 (1) A person who performs any identified engineering work in a particular engineering discipline must, in addition to any other requirement contemplated in the Engineering Profession Act-

- (a) be suitably qualified;
- (b) be registered by ECSA in the appropriate category applicable to the level of service performed; and
- (c) possess the necessary core competency in the competency areas referred to in this item to perform such core service as a professional engineer, professional engineering technologist, professional certificated engineer, professional engineering technician or a specified category practitioner.


(2) For the purpose of sub-item (1) "suitably qualified" means being in possession of a qualification that is recognised or accredited by ECSA for purposes of registering a person in any of the categories referred to in section 18(1)(a), (b) and (c) of the Engineering Profession Act.

(3) The competency areas referred to in sub-item (1)(c) for a professional engineer, professional engineering technologist, professional certificated engineer, professional engineering technician and a specified category practitioner are:

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

- (a) Define, investigate and analyse engineering problems;
- (b) design or develop solutions to engineering problems;
- (c) comprehend and apply engineering, technological, technical and specific knowledge in the practice area;
- (d) manage part or all of one or more engineering activities;
- (e) communicate clearly with others in the course of the engineering activity;
- (f) recognise and address, if applicable, the foreseeable social, cultural and environmental impact of engineering activities generally;
- (g) meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her engineering activity;
- (h) conduct engineering activities ethically;
- (i) exercise sound judgement in the course of engineering activities;
- (j) be responsible for making decisions on part or all of one or more engineering activities; and
- (k) undertake professional development or independent learning activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence.

- (4) The core competencies referred to in sub-item (1)(c) that a person registered as a professional engineer, professional engineering technologist, certificated engineer and professional engineering technician or specified category practitioner must possess when he or she performs any core service in a particular engineering discipline referred to in item 5 are as indicated by the competency area in Table 1 below.
- (5) The purpose of a competency area is to limit the applicable knowledge required for each category of registration.
- (6) The core competencies must be assessed by utilising the competency indicators for each competency area referred to in Table 2 below.
- (7) The competency indicators in Table 2 below are only typifying and other competency indicators may be used provided such other competency indicators are clear indicators of competence

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure


Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:
		
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:
		Page 14 of 55

Table 1: Competency areas required of a person registered as a professional engineer, professional engineering technologist, certificated engineer, professional engineering technician and a specified category practitioner to perform the core services

Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certificated Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category Practitioner
<p>2. Demonstration of Competence</p> <p>Competence must be demonstrated within <i>complex engineering activities</i>, defined below, by integrated performance of the Competency areas defined in item 3(6) above at the level defined for each Competency area. Required contexts and functions may be specified in the applicable Discipline Specific Training Guidelines.</p> <p>Characteristics of <i>Complex engineering problems</i> are indicated in item 3(2) above.</p>	<p>2. Demonstration of Competence</p> <p>Competence must be demonstrated within <i>broadly-defined engineering activities</i>, defined below, by integrated performance of the Competency areas defined in item 3(7) above at the level defined for each Competency area. Required contexts and functions may be specified in the applicable Discipline Specific Training Guidelines.</p> <p>Characteristics of <i>Broadly-defined engineering problems</i> are indicated in item 3(3) above.</p>	<p>2. Demonstration of Competence</p> <p>Competence must be demonstrated within <i>well-defined engineering activities</i>, defined below, by integrated performance of the Competency areas defined in item 3(8) above at the level defined for each Competency area. Required contexts and functions may be specified in the applicable Discipline Specific Training Guidelines.</p> <p>Characteristics of <i>Well-defined engineering problems</i> are indicated in item 3(4) above.</p>	<p>Note: The term <i>specifically-defined engineering</i> below may be interchanged with the specific category designation, i.e. Lift Inspector, Lifting Machinery Inspector, Medical Equipment Maintainer, Fire Protection Systems Inspector, or any future specified category prescribed by the Council.</p> <p>2. Demonstration of Competence</p> <p>Competence must be demonstrated within <i>specifically-defined engineering activities</i>, defined below, by integrated performance of the Competency areas defined in item 3(9) above at the level defined for each Competency area. Required contexts and functions may be specified in the applicable Discipline Specific Training Guidelines.</p> <p>Characteristics of <i>Specifically-defined engineering problems</i> are indicated in item 3(5) above.</p>
<p><b>Competence Area 1:</b></p> <p>Define, investigate and analyse complex engineering problems.</p> <p>Level Descriptor: <i>Complex engineering problems have the characteristics indicated in item 3(2) above.</i></p>	<p><b>Competence Area 1:</b></p> <p>Define, investigate and analyse broadly-defined engineering problems.</p> <p>Level Descriptor: <i>Broadly-defined engineering problems have the characteristics indicated in item 3(3) above.</i></p>	<p><b>Competence Area 1:</b></p> <p>Define, investigate and analyse well-defined engineering problems.</p> <p>Level Descriptor: <i>Well-defined engineering problems have the characteristics indicated in item 3(4) above.</i></p>	<p><b>Competence Area 1:</b></p> <p>Define, investigate and analyse specifically-defined engineering problems (tasks)</p> <p>Level Descriptor: <i>Specifically-defined engineering problems have the characteristics indicated in item 3(5) above.</i></p>

CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

<b>Document No.:</b>	<b>Revision No.:</b>	<b>Effective Date:</b>
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>		
<b>Compiler:</b> MB Mfshali	<b>Approving Officer:</b> EL Nxumalo	<b>Next Review Date:</b>
		Page 15 of 55




<p>Range Statement: The problem may be the design of a component, system or process or a recommendation of the remedy to a problematic situation.</p>	<p>Range Statement: The problem may be a design requirement, an applied R&amp;D requirement or a problematic situation in an existing component, system or process. The problem is one amenable to solution by technologies known. This competency area is concerned with the understanding of a problem: competency area 2 is concerned with the solution.</p>	<p>Range Statement: The problem may be part of a larger engineering activity or may stand alone. The design problem is amenable to solution by established techniques practiced regularly. This competency area is concerned with the understanding of a problem: competency area 2 is concerned with the solution.</p>	<p>Range Statement: The problem (task) may be part of a larger engineering activity or may stand alone. The design (planning) problem is amenable to solution by established specific techniques practiced regularly. This competency area is concerned with the understanding of a problem: competency area 2 is concerned with the solution.</p>
<b>Professional Engineer</b>	<b>Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certificated Engineer</b>	<b>Professional Engineering Technician</b>	<b>Specified Category Practitioner</b>
<p><b>Competency Area 2:</b> Design or develop solutions to complex engineering problems</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> The solutions may be the design of a component, system or process or a recommendation of the remedy to a problematic situation.</p> <p><b>Competency Area 3:</b> Comprehend and apply advanced knowledge: principles, specialist knowledge, jurisdictional and local knowledge</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Applicable knowledge includes: (a) specialist knowledge has depth in the practice area and is underpinned by the fundamental knowledge of an engineering discipline or cross disciplinary area allowing a fundamentals-based, first principle analytical approach building models as required (b) A working knowledge of interacting disciplines (engineering and other) to underpin teamwork.</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 2:</b> Design or develop solutions to broadly-defined engineering problems</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Solutions are those enabled by the technologies in the broadly-defined practice area.</p> <p><b>Competency Area 3:</b> Comprehend and apply advanced knowledge embodied in widely accepted and applied engineering procedures, processes, systems or methodologies and those specific to the jurisdiction in which he or she practices</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Applicable knowledge includes: (a) Technological knowledge that is well established and applicable to the practice area irrespective of location, supplemented by locally relevant knowledge, for example, established properties of local materials. (b) A working knowledge of interacting disciplines (engineering and other) to underpin team work.</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 2:</b> Design or develop solutions to well-defined engineering problems</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> The solution is amenable to established methods, techniques or procedures within the well-defined practice area.</p> <p><b>Competency Area 3:</b> Comprehend and apply knowledge embodied in established engineering practices and knowledge specific to the jurisdiction in which he or she practices</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Applicable knowledge includes: (a) Technical knowledge that is applicable to the practice area irrespective of location, supplemented by locally relevant knowledge, for example established properties of local materials. (b) A working knowledge of interacting disciplines. Codified knowledge in related areas: financial, statutory, safety, management</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 2:</b> Design or develop (plan) solutions to specifically-defined engineering problems (tasks).</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> The solution conforms to specific established methods, techniques or procedures within the specifically-defined practice area.</p> <p><b>Competency Area 3:</b> Comprehend and apply knowledge embodied in established specific engineering practices and knowledge specific to the field in which he or she practices</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Applicable knowledge includes: (a) Technical knowledge that is applicable to the specific practice area irrespective of location, supplemented by locally relevant knowledge, for example established properties of local materials. (b) A working knowledge of interacting disciplines. Codified knowledge in related areas: financial, statutory, safety, management.</p>

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure



<b>Document No.:</b>		<b>Revision No.:</b>	<b>Effective Date:</b>	 <b>Page 16 of 55</b>
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>				
<b>Compiler:</b> MB Mfshali	<b>Approving Officer:</b> EL Nxumalo	<b>Next Review Date:</b>		

<p>(c) Jurisdictional knowledge includes legal and regulatory requirements as well as locally relevant codes of practice, as required for practice area : law of contract , contract administration, health and safety environmental, intellectual property, quality management, risk management, maintenance management, regulation, project management or construction management</p>	<p>(c) Jurisdictional knowledge includes legal and regulatory requirements as well as prescribed codes of practice</p>	<p>(c) Jurisdictional knowledge includes legal and regulatory requirements as well as prescribed codes of practice.</p>
---	--	---

Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist Professional Certified Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category Practitioner
<p><b>Competency Area 4:</b> Manage part or all of one or more complex engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Competency Area 5:</b> Communicate clearly with others in the course of his or her engineering activities</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Management and communication in complex engineering involves:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning activities;</li> <li>• Organising activities;</li> <li>• Leading activities and</li> <li>• Controlling activities.</li> </ul> Communication relates to technical aspects and wider impacts of professional work . Audience includes peers, other disciplines, client and stakeholders audiences. Appropriate modes of communication must be selected.</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 4:</b> Manage part or all of one or more broadly-defined engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Competency Area 5:</b> Communicate clearly with others in the course of his or her broadly-defined engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Management and communication in broadly-defined engineering involves:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning activities;</li> <li>• Organising activities;</li> <li>• Leading activities and</li> <li>• Controlling activities.</li> </ul> Communication relates to technical aspects and wider impacts of professional work. Audience includes peers, other disciplines, client and stake- holders audiences . Appropriate modes of communication must be selected. The engineering technologist is expected to perform the communication functions reliably and repeatedly.</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 4:</b> Manage part or all of one or more well-defined engineering activities</p> <p><b>Competency Area 5:</b> Communicate clearly with others in the course of his or her well-defined engineering activities</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Management and communication in well-defined engineering involves:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning activities;</li> <li>• Organising activities;</li> <li>• Leading activities and</li> <li>• Controlling activities .</li> </ul> Communication relates to technical aspects and wider impacts of professional disciplines, client and stakeholders audiences. Appropriate modes of communication must be selected. The Engineering Technician is expected to perform the communication functions reliably and repeatedly</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 4:</b> Manage part or all of one or more specifically-defined engineering activities</p> <p><b>Competency Area 5:</b> Communicate clearly with others in the course of his or her <b>specifically-defined engineering</b> activities</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Management and communication in specifically-defined engineering involves:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning activities</li> <li>• Organising activities</li> <li>• Leading activities</li> <li>• Implementing activities</li> <li>• Controlling activities.</li> </ul> Communication relates to technical aspects and wider impacts of work . Audience includes peers, other disciplines, client and stake-holders audiences . Appropriate modes of communication must be selected. The Specified Category practitioner is expected to perform the communication functions reliably and repeatedly</p>

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

<b>Document No.:</b>	<b>Revision No.:</b>	<b>Effective Date:</b>
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>		
<b>Compiler:</b> MB Mtshali	<b>Approving Officer:</b> EL Nxumalo	<b>Next Review Date:</b>
		Page 17 of 55




<b>Competency Area 6:</b> Recognise and address the reasonably foreseeable social, cultural and environmental effects of complex engineering activities.	<b>Competency Area 6:</b> Recognise and address the foreseeable social, cultural and environmental effects of broadly-defined engineering activities generally.	<b>Competency Area 6:</b> Recognise the foreseeable social, cultural and environmental effects of well-defined engineering activities generally.	<b>Competency Area 6:</b> Recognise the foreseeable social, cultural and environmental effects of specifically-defined engineering activities generally.
<b>Competency Area 7:</b> Meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her complex engineering activities.	<b>Competency Area 7:</b> Meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her broadly-defined engineering activities.	<b>Competency Area 7:</b> Meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her well-defined engineering activities.	<b>Competency Area 7:</b> Meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her specifically-defined engineering activities.
<b>Professional Engineer</b>	<b>Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certificated Engineer</b>	<b>Professional Engineering Technician</b>	<b>Specified Category Practitioner</b>
<b>Range Statement:</b> Impacts and regulatory requirements include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct and indirect, immediate and long-term effects of engineering solutions;</li> <li>• Application of principles of sustainability;</li> <li>• Regulatory requirements that are explicit for the context and are generally applicable;</li> <li>• Persons whose health and safety are to be protected are both inside and outside the workplace.</li> </ul>	<b>Range Statement:</b> Impacts and regulatory requirements include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requirements include both explicit regulated factors and those that arise in the course of particular work;</li> <li>• Impacts considered extend over the lifecycle of the project and include the consequences of the technologies applied;</li> <li>• Effects to be considered include direct and indirect, immediate and long-term related to the technology used;</li> <li>• Safe and sustainable materials, components and systems;</li> <li>• Regulatory requirements are explicit for the context in general;</li> <li>• Persons whose health and safety are to be protected are both inside and outside the workplace.</li> </ul>	<b>Range Statement:</b> Impacts and regulatory requirements include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts to be considered are generally those identified within the established methods, techniques or procedures used in the specific practice area;</li> <li>• Regulatory requirements are prescribed;</li> <li>• Apply prescribed risk management strategies;</li> <li>• Effects to be considered and methods used are defined;</li> <li>• Prescribed safe and sustainable materials, components and systems;</li> <li>• Prescribed maintenance protocols;</li> <li>• Persons whose health and safety are to be protected are both inside and outside the workplace.</li> </ul>	<b>Range Statement:</b> Impacts and regulatory requirements include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts to be considered are generally those identified within the established methods, techniques or procedures used in the specific practice area;</li> <li>• Regulatory requirements are prescribed;</li> <li>• Apply prescribed risk management strategies;</li> <li>• Effects to be considered and methods used are defined;</li> <li>• Prescribed safe and sustainable materials, components and systems;</li> <li>• Prescribed maintenance protocols;</li> <li>• Persons whose health and safety are to be protected are both inside and outside the workplace.</li> </ul>

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

<b>Document No.:</b>	<b>Revision No.:</b>	<b>Effective Date:</b>	
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>			
<b>Compiler:</b> MB Mfshali	<b>Approving Officer:</b> EL Nxumalo	<b>Next Review Date:</b>	Page 18 of 55
<b>Competency Area 8:</b> Conduct engineering activities ethically	<b>Competency Area 8:</b> Conduct engineering activities ethically	<b>Competency Area 8:</b> Conduct engineering activities ethically	<b>Competency Area 8:</b> Conduct engineering activities ethically
<b>Competency Area 9:</b> Exercise sound judgement in the course of complex engineering activities.	<b>Competency Area 9:</b> Exercise sound judgement in the course of broadly- defined engineering activities .	<b>Competency Area 9:</b> Exercise sound judgement in the course of well- defined engineering activities	<b>Competency Area 9:</b> Exercise sound judgement in the course of specifically-defined engineering activities

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS		
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:
		Page 19 of 55



Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certified Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category Practitioner
<p><b>Range Statement:</b> Situations in which judgement must be applied involve interactions between wide-ranging or conflicting technical, engineering or other issues. Judgement in decision making involves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>taking diverse, wide ranging risk factors into account; or</li> <li>significant consequences in a range of contexts; or</li> <li>wide ranges of interested and affected parties with widely varying needs.</li> </ul> <p><b>Competency Area 10:</b> Be responsible for making decisions on part or all of complex engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Responsibility exercised for competency areas of significant parts of a one or more complex engineering activity</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> While actual responsibility for the work may not have been taken, due to statutory or other requirements, for a Professional Engineer to take the responsibility, evidence must be shown of responsible recommendations and lucigement.</p>	<p><b>Range Statement:</b> Judgement is expected both within the application of technologies, in their wider impacts and when dealing with interfaces to other disciplines and technologies. Judgement in decision making involves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>taking several risk factors into account or significant consequences in technology application and related contexts; or</li> <li>ranges of interested and affected parties with widely varying needs.</li> </ul> <p><b>Competency Area 10:</b> Be responsible for making decisions on part or all of one or more broadly-defined engineering activities</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Responsibility must be discharged for significant parts of one or more broadly-defined engineering activity.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> Demonstrating responsibility would work under the supervision of a competent engineering practitioner who takes the actual responsibility but is expected to perform as if he/she is in a responsible position</p>	<p><b>Range Statement:</b> Judgement is expected both within the application of methods, techniques and procedures and in assessing their immediate impacts. Judgement in decision making involves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>taking limited risk factors into account some of which may be ill-defined; or</li> <li>consequences are in the immediate work context; or</li> <li>identified set of interested and affected parties with defined needs to be taken into account.</li> </ul> <p><b>Competency Area 10:</b> Be responsible for making decisions on part or all of one or more well-defined engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Responsibility must be discharged for significant parts of a one or more well-defined engineering activity</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> Demonstrating responsibility would be under supervision of a competent engineering practitioner but is expected to perform as if he/she is in a responsible position.</p>	<p><b>Range Statement:</b> Judgement is expected both within the application of category specific methods, techniques and specific procedures and in assessing their immediate impacts. Judgement in decision making involves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>taking specific category risk factors into account some of which may be ill-defined; or</li> <li>consequences are in the immediate work context; or</li> <li>identified set of interested and affected parties with defined needs to be taken into account.</li> </ul> <p><b>Competency Area 10:</b> Be responsible for making decisions on part or all of one or more specifically-defined engineering activities</p> <p><b>Range Statement:</b> Responsibility must be discharged for significant parts of one or more specifically-defined engineering activity.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> Responsible for the evaluation of work output in a supervisory capacity.</p>

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>		
Compiler: MB Mfshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:
		Page 20 of 55



Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certificated Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category Practitioner Technologist
<b>Competency Area 11:</b> Undertake professional development activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence  <b>Range Statement:</b> Professional development involves: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Taking ownership of own professional development</li> <li>• Planning own professional development strategy</li> <li>• Selecting appropriate professional development activities and</li> <li>• Recording professional development strategy and activities learning ability s; while displaying independent</li> </ul>	<b>Competency Area 11:</b> Undertake professional development activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence  <b>Range Statement:</b> Professional development involves: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Taking ownership of own professional development;</li> <li>• Planning own professional development strategy</li> <li>• Selecting appropriate professional development activities; and</li> <li>• Recording professional development strategy and activities learning ability s; while displaying independent</li> </ul>	<b>Competency Area 11:</b> Undertake independent learning activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence  <b>Range Statement:</b> Professional development involves: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Taking ownership of own professional development;</li> <li>• Planning own professional development strategy</li> <li>• Selecting appropriate professional development activities; and</li> <li>• Recording professional development strategy and activities learning ability s; while displaying independent</li> </ul>	<b>Competency Area 11:</b> Undertake independent learning activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence  <b>Range Statement:</b> Development involves: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Taking ownership of own development;</li> <li>• Planning own development strategy;</li> <li>• Selecting appropriate development activities; and</li> <li>• Recording development strategy and activities independent learning ability</li> </ul>

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>		
Compiler: MB Mfshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:
		Page 21 of 55

**Table 2: The competency indicators to determine the competency in each of the competency areas required of a person registered as a professional engineer, professional engineering technologist, certificated engineer, professional engineering technician and a specified category practitioner**

Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certificated Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category
<p><b>Competency Area 1:</b> Define, investigate and analyse complex engineering problems.</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> A creative, systematic analysis of complex problems typified by the following performances is expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Define, investigate or analyse complex engineering problems;</li> <li>2. Perform/assist in defining or formulating engineering problems, leading to an agreed definition to the problem to be addressed;</li> <li>3. Perform/assist in investigating engineering problems including:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Collecting;</li> <li>ii. Organising; and,</li> <li>iii. Evaluating information;</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Perform/assist in analysing engineering problems:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Use conceptualisation, abstraction, modelling;</li> <li>ii. Identify and justify assumptions, limitations, constraints, premises; using analytical methods both mathematical and non-mathematical;</li> <li>iii. Evaluate result of analysis, using judgement;</li> <li>iv. Express an understanding emerging from the analysis.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 1:</b> Define, investigate and analyse broadly-defined engineering problems.</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> A structured analysis of broadly-defined problems typified by the following performances is expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify and formulate the problem agreeing with client on a problem statement. Analyse and evaluate information.</li> <li>2. Use conceptualisation, abstraction and modelling. Justify judgement and assumptions made. Express understanding emerging from analysis.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 1:</b> Define, investigate and analyse well-defined engineering problems</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> A structured analysis of well-defined problems typified by the following performances is expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify and interpret the activity agreeing with client on a problem statement.</li> <li>2. Analyse and clarify information, drawings, codes, procedures, etc. Revise and agree on acceptance criteria if necessary.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 1:</b> Define, investigate and analyse <i>specifically-defined engineering</i> problems (tasks)</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> An analysis of <i>specifically-defined engineering</i> problems (tasks) typified by the following performances is expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Understand the activity agreeing with the client.</li> <li>2. Analyse and clarify information, drawings, codes, procedures, etc.</li> </ol>

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure



Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>		
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:




Page 22 of 55

Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certificated Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category Practitioner
<p><b>Competency Area 2:</b> Design or develop solutions to complex engineering problems</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally demonstrated after a problem analysis as defined in competency area 1. Working systematically to synthesise a solution to a complex problem, typified by the following performances is expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analyse the design/ planning /solution requirement and draw up detailed requirements specification;</li> <li>Synthesise a range of potential solutions to problem or approaches to developing a solution;</li> <li>Evaluate the potential approaches against requirements, including cost, and impacts outside requirements;</li> <li>Present reasoned arguments and proposal for preferred option;</li> <li>Fully develop design of selected option;</li> <li>Evaluate resulting solution;</li> <li>Produce design documentation for implementation.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 2:</b> Design or develop solutions to broadly-defined engineering problems</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally demonstrated after a problem analysis as defined in competency area 1. Working systematically to synthesise a solution to a broadly-defined problem, typified by the following performances is expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analyse the requirement drawing up a design specification.</li> <li>Synthesise potential solutions or approaches and evaluate;</li> <li>Select the best complete solution and develop fully. Present reasoned arguments and proposal. Agree with client and produce design documentation for implementation;</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 2:</b> Design or develop solutions to well-defined engineering problems.</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally demonstrated after a problem analysis as defined in competency area 1. Working systematically to synthesise a solution to a well-defined problem, typified by the following performances is expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and analyse alternative approaches to meeting the problem specification. Check impacts;</li> <li>Select the best complete solution, seeking advice on aspects of the proposal or design process that fall outside established practice or standards. Agree with client;</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 2:</b> Design or develop (plan) solutions to specifically-defined engineering problems (tasks).</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally demonstrated after a problem (task) analysis as defined in competency area 1. Working systematically to reach a solution to a specifically-defined problem (task), typified by the following performances is expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and analyse alternative approaches to do the task. Check impacts;</li> <li>Select the best complete plan, seeking advice on aspects of the proposal or plan that fall outside established practice or standards. Agree with client;</li> </ol>
<p><b>Competency Area 3:</b> Comprehend and apply advanced knowledge: principles, specialist knowledge, jurisdictional and local knowledge.</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 3:</b> Comprehend and apply the knowledge embodied in widely accepted and applied engineering procedures, processes, systems or methodologies and he/she practices those specific to the jurisdiction in which.</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 3:</b> Comprehend and apply knowledge embodied in established engineering practices and knowledge specific to the jurisdiction in which he/she practices</p>	<p><b>Competency Area 3:</b> Comprehend and apply knowledge embodied in established specific engineering practices and knowledge specific to the field in which he/she practices.</p>

CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:
		
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS		
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:
		Page 23 of 55

Professional Engineer	Professional Engineer Technologist and Professional Certified Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category
<p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally demonstrated in the course of design, investigation or operations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Display mastery of understanding of engineering principles, practice and technologies in the practice area;</li> <li>Apply general and underpinning engineering knowledge to support analysis and provide insight;</li> <li>Use a fundamentals-based, first principles analytical, approach building models as required;</li> <li>Display working knowledge of areas that interact with the practice area</li> <li>Display a working knowledge of interacting disciplines (engineering and other) to underpin teamwork;</li> <li>Apply related knowledge: financial, statutory, safety, management</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally demonstrated in the course of design, investigation or operations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The thorough understanding and application of engineering principles to support analysis;</li> <li>The use of specialised knowledge in an analytical approach and application of related knowledge in broadly-defined engineering activities</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally demonstrated in the course of design, investigation or operations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The use of codified underpinning educational knowledge in practical well-defined activities;</li> <li>The understanding of knowledge expressed in well-defined procedures and techniques.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally demonstrated in the course of planning investigation or operations</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The use of codified underpinning educational knowledge in practical specifically-defined engineering activities;</li> <li>The understanding of knowledge expressed in specifically-defined procedures and techniques</li> </ol>
<p><b>Competency Area 4:</b> Manage part or all of one or more complex engineering activities</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> The display of personal and work process management abilities are expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage complex engineering activities</li> <li>Plan, organise, lead and control complex engineering activities;</li> <li>Manage him- or herself;</li> <li>Participate effectively in a team environment;</li> <li>Manage people, and/or work priorities, and/or work processes and/or resources;</li> <li>Demonstrate knowledge of finance as it is applied in engineering;</li> <li>Demonstrate knowledge of the conditions and operations of contract</li> <li>Demonstrate the ability to establish and maintain professional and business thinking</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 4:</b> Manage part or all of one or more broadly-defined engineering activities</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> The display of personal and work process management abilities are expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage broadly-defined engineering activities</li> <li>Participate effectively in a team environment</li> <li>Manage self/people, and/or work priorities, and/or work processes and/or resources;</li> <li>Demonstrate knowledge of finance as it is applied to engineering</li> <li>Demonstrate knowledge of the conditions and operations of contract;</li> <li>Demonstrate the ability to establish and maintain professional and business relationships.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 4:</b> Manage part or all of one or more well-defined engineering activities</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> The display of personal and work process management abilities are expected</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage self, work priorities, processes &amp; resources</li> <li>Participate effectively in a team environment</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 4:</b> Manage part or all of one or more specifically-defined engineering activities</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> The display of personal and work process management abilities are expected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage self, work priorities, processes and resources;</li> <li>Participate effectively in a team environment.</li> </ol>

CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001-Rev.0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

<b>Document No.:</b>	<b>Revision No.:</b>	<b>Effective Date:</b>
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>		
<b>Compiler:</b> MB Mfshali	<b>Approving Officer:</b> EL Nxumalo	<b>Next Review Date:</b>
		Page 24 of 55



Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category
<b>Competency Area 5:</b> Communicate clearly with others in the course of his or her engineering activities	<b>Competency Area 5:</b> Communicate clearly with others in the course of his or her broadly-defined engineering activities.	<b>Competency Area 5:</b> Communicate clearly with others in the course of his or her well-defined engineering activities	<b>Competency Area 5:</b> Communicate clearly with others in the course of his or her specifically-defined engineering activities
<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Demonstrates effective communication by: 1. Writing clear, concise, effective, technically correct reports using a structure and style which meets communication objectives and user/audience requirements; 2. Reading and evaluating technical and legal matters relevant to the function of a Prof engineer 3. Receiving instructions, ensuring correct interpretation 4. Issuing clear instructions to subordinates using appropriate language and communication aids, ensuring that language and other communication barriers are overcome; 5. Making oral presentations using structure style, language, visual aids and supporting documents appropriate to the audience and purpose.	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Demonstrates effective communication by: 1. Writing clear, concise, effective, technically correct reports using a structure and style which meets communication objectives and user/audience requirements; 2. Reading and evaluating technical and legal matters relevant to the function of a Prof Engineering Technologist 3. Receiving instructions, ensuring correct interpretation; 4. Issuing clear instructions to subordinates using appropriate language and communication aids, ensuring that language and other communication barriers are overcome 5. Making oral presentations using structure, style, language, visual aids and supporting documents appropriate to the audience and purpose	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Demonstrates effective communication by: 1. Writing clear, concise, effective, technically correct reports 2. Issuing clear instructions to subordinates and present point of view effectively	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Demonstrates effective communication by: 1. Writing clear, concise, effective, technically correct reports 2. Issuing clear instructions to subordinates and present point of view effectively.

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>		
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:
		Page 25 of 55



Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certified Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category
<p><b>Competency Area 6:</b> Recognise and address the reasonably foreseeable social, cultural and environmental effects of complex engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally displayed in the course of analysis and solution of problems, by typically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying interested and affected parties and their expectations;</li> <li>2. Identifying interactions between technical and social cultural and environmental factors</li> <li>3. Identifying environmental impacts of the engineering activity;</li> <li>4. Identifying sustainability issues;</li> <li>5. Proposing and evaluating measures to mitigate negative effects of engineering activity</li> <li>6. Communicating with stakeholders</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 6:</b> Recognise and address the foreseeable social, cultural and environmental effects of broadly-defined engineering activities generally</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally displayed in the course of analysis and solution of problems, by typically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying interested and affected parties and their expectations;</li> <li>2. Identifying interactions between technical and social cultural and environmental factors;</li> <li>3. Identifying environmental impacts of the engineering activity</li> <li>4. Identifying sustainability issues;</li> <li>5. Proposing and evaluating measures to mitigate negative effects of engineering activity;</li> <li>6. Communicating with stakeholders</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 6:</b> Recognise the foreseeable social, cultural and environmental effects of well-defined engineering activities generally</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally displayed in the course of analysis and solution of problems, by typically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying affected parties and environmental impacts of the engineering activity;</li> <li>2. Proposing mitigating measures and communicating with stakeholders</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 6:</b> Recognise the foreseeable social, cultural and environmental effects of specifically-defined engineering activities generally</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b> This competency area is normally displayed in the course of evaluating and planning tasks, by typically:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying affected parties and environmental impacts of the engineering activity;</li> <li>2. Proposing mitigating measures and communicating on measures with stakeholders</li> </ol>
<p><b>Competency Area 7:</b> Meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her complex engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying applicable legal, regulatory and health and safety requirements for the engineering activity;</li> <li>2. Identifying health and safety requirements applicable for the engineering activity</li> <li>3. Assistance or awareness of the selection of safe and sustainable materials, components and systems;</li> <li>4. Assistance or awareness of recognising and identifying risk and applying accepted risk management strategies</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 7:</b> Meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her broadly-defined engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying applicable legal, regulatory and health and safety requirements for the engineering activity;</li> <li>2. Identifying health and safety requirements applicable for the engineering activity</li> <li>3. Assistance or awareness of the selection of safe and sustainable materials, components and systems;</li> <li>4. Assistance or awareness of recognising and identifying risk and applying accepted risk management strategies.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 7:</b> Meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her well-defined engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying applicable legal, regulatory and health and safety requirements for the engineering activity</li> <li>2. Managing risks and use safe and sustainable materials, components and systems, seeking advice when necessary</li> </ol>	<p><b>Competency Area 7:</b> Meet all legal and regulatory requirements and protect the health and safety of persons in the course of his or her specifically-defined engineering activities.</p> <p><b>Competency Indicator:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identifying applicable legal, regulatory and health and safety requirements for the specifically-defined engineering activity</li> <li>2. Managing risks and use safe and sustainable materials, components and systems, seeking advice when necessary</li> </ol>

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

<b>Document No.:</b>	<b>Revision No.:</b>	<b>Effective Date:</b>
<b>IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS</b>		
<b>Compiler:</b> MB Mtshali	<b>Approving Officer:</b> EL Nxumalo	<b>Next Review Date:</b>
		Page 26 of 55




Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certified Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category Practitioner
<b>Competency Area 8:</b> Conduct engineering activities ethically  <b>Competency Indicator:</b> A professional approach must be demonstrated at all times by: i. Knowledge of ECSA Code of Conduct; ii. Member/active participation in activities of a recognised VA; iii. Understanding of Professional Society structures/Network/ interaction Sensitivity to ethical issues and the adoption of a systematic approach to resolving these issues is expected, typified by: 1. Identifying the central ethical problem 2. Identifying affected parties and their interest 3. Searching for possible solutions for the dilemma; 4. Evaluating each solution using the interests of those involved, accorded suitable priority; 5. Selecting and justifying the solution that best resolves the dilemma  <b>Competency Area 9:</b> Exercise sound judgement in the course of complex engineering activities.  <b>Competency Indicator:</b> Exhibition of sound engineering judgement is expected by: 1. Considering several factors, some of which may not be well-defined or unknown; 2. Considering the interdependence interactions, and relative importance of factors 3. Foreseeing consequences of actions 4. Evaluating a situation in the absence of full evidence 5. Drawing on experience and knowledge	<b>Competency Area 8:</b> Conduct engineering activities ethically  <b>Competency Indicator:</b> A professional approach must be demonstrated at all times by: i. Knowledge of ECSA Code of Conduct; ii. Member/active participation in activities of a recognised VA; iii. Understanding of Professional Society structures/Network/ interaction Sensitivity to ethical issues and the adoption of a systematic approach to resolving these issues is expected, typified by: 1. Identifying the central ethical problem 2. Identifying affected parties and their interest 3. Searching for possible solutions for the dilemma; 4. Evaluating each solution using the interests of those involved, accorded suitable priority 5. Selecting and justifying the solution that best resolves the dilemma  <b>Competency Area 9:</b> Exercise sound judgement in the course of broadly defined engineering activities.  <b>Competency Indicator:</b> Exhibition of judgement is expected by: 1. Considering several factors, some of which may not be well-defined or unknown; 2. Considering the interdependence interactions, and relative importance of factors 3. Foreseeing consequences of actions 4. Evaluating a situation in the absence of full evidence 5. Drawing on experience and knowledge	<b>Competency Area 8:</b> Conduct engineering activities ethically  <b>Competency Indicator:</b> Sensitivity to ethical issues and the adoption of a systematic approach to resolving these issues is expected, typified by: 1. Identifying ethical problems and affected parties and their interests; 2. Compliance with ECSA's Code of Conduct.  <b>Competency Area 9:</b> Exercise sound judgement in the course of well-defined engineering activities  <b>Competency Indicator:</b> Exhibition of judgement is expected by: 1. Considering a limited number of factors and their interdependence 2. Foreseeing consequences of actions, evaluating a situation in the absence of full evidence	<b>Competency Area 8:</b> Conduct engineering activities ethically  <b>Competency Indicator:</b> Sensitivity to ethical issues and the adoption of a systematic approach to resolving these issues is expected, typified by: 1. Awareness of ethical problems and affected parties and their interests; 2. Compliance with ECSA's Code of Conduct  <b>Competency Area 9:</b> Exercise sound judgement in the course of specifically-defined engineering activities  <b>Competency Indicator:</b> Exhibition of judgement is expected by: 1. Considering specific factors applicable to the category and how they are interrelated; 2. Foreseeing consequences of actions, evaluating a situation in the absence of full evidence

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure



Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:
		
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS		
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:
		Page 27 of 55


Professional Engineer	Professional Engineering Technologist and Professional Certified Engineer	Professional Engineering Technician	Specified Category
<b>Competency Area 10:</b> Be responsible for making decisions on part or all of complex engineering activities.	<b>Competency Area 10:</b> Be responsible for making decisions on part or all of one or more broadly-defined engineering activities	<b>Competency Area 10:</b> Be responsible for making decisions on part or all of one or more well-defined engineering activities	<b>Competency Area 10:</b> Be responsible for making decisions on part or all of one or more specifically-defined engineering activities
<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Responsibility is displayed by the following performance: 1. Having due regard to technical, social, environmental and sustainable development consideration 2. Seeking advice from a responsible authority on any matter considered to be outside area of competence 3. Making decisions on and take responsibility for one or more complex engineering activity	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Responsibility is displayed by the following performance: 1. Having due regard to technical, social, environmental and sustainable development consideration 2. Seeking advice from a responsible authority on any matter considered to be outside area of competence 3. Making decisions on and take responsibility for one or more broadly-defined engineering activity	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Responsibility is displayed by the following performance: 1. Demonstrating a professional approach at all times by applying knowledge to justify solutions 2. Taking advice from a responsible authority on any matter considered to be outside standards and codes 3. Evaluating work output, revising as required and taking responsibility for this work output	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Responsibility is displayed by the following performance: 1. Demonstrating a professional approach at all times by applying knowledge to justify actions; 2. Taking advice from a responsible authority on any matter considered to be outside applicable standards and codes 3. Evaluating work output, revising as required and taking responsibility for this work output
<b>Competency Area 11:</b> Undertake professional development activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence	<b>Competency Area 11:</b> Undertake professional development activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence	<b>Competency Area 11:</b> Undertake independent learning activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence	<b>Competency Area 11:</b> Undertake independent learning activities sufficient to maintain and extend his or her competence
<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Self-development managed by typically: 1. Planning own professional development 2. Selecting appropriate professional development activities 3. Keeping record of professional development strategy and activities 4. Displaying independent learning ability 5. Completing professional development	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Self-development managed by typically: 1. Planning own professional development 2. Selecting appropriate professional development activities 3. Keeping record of professional development displaying independent learning ability	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Self-development managed by typically: 1. Planning own professional development selecting appropriate professional development activities 2. Keeping record of professional development displaying independent learning ability	<b>Competency Indicator:</b> Self-development is managed by typically: 1. Planning own development strategy selecting appropriate development activities; 2. Keeping record of development displaying independent learning ability

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure



Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 28 of 55

#### PERFORMANCE OF CORE SERVICE IN PRACTISE AREA

- 5** (1) Identified engineering work in any engineering discipline consists of core services in certain practise areas.
- (2) For the purposes of section 26(3)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act, work identified for persons registered in one of the categories in section 18(1)(a) or (c) of the Engineering Profession Act includes the core services for the practice areas referred to in in Items 6 to 15
- (3) The core services and practise areas listed in items 6 to 15 are not exhaustive and any similar activity that is undertaken in order to perform a core service in compliance with an agreement to provide engineering work in an engineering discipline which work is not identified in items 6 to 15 is deemed to be a core service identified in items 6 to 15.


#### IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE

- 6** (1) The core services in the aeronautical engineering discipline consist of the analysis, planning, design and development, manufacture, construction, operation and maintenance of all types of flight vehicles including fixed wing aircraft, helicopters, sail planes, airships, spacecraft and missiles, based on engineering sciences underlying flight dynamics, aerospace structures and propulsion systems .
- (2) The core services in the aeronautical engineering discipline are performed in the following practise areas :
- (a) Aircraft design;
  - (b) aircraft structures;
  - (c) aircraft propulsion systems;
  - (d) aerodynamics;
  - (e) avionics;
  - (f) aero-elasticity;
  - (g) stability and control;
  - (h) aircraft systems including hydraulic, pneumatic and avionic systems;
  - (i) wind tunnel testing;
  - U) flight testing;
  - (k) aircraft performance monitoring;

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

- (l) airport/airfield management; and
- (m) certification and safety programmes.

#### **IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE**

7 (1) The core services in the agricultural engineering discipline consist of the analysis, planning, design and development, manufacture, construction, management, operation and maintenance of agricultural machinery, mechanisation, production and processing and natural resource management through the application of engineering sciences.

(2) The core services in the agricultural engineering discipline are performed in the following practise areas:

- (a) Agricultural energy engineering;
- (b) agricultural renewable energy engineering;
- (c) agricultural product processing engineering;
- (d) agricultural structures and facilities engineering;
- (e) agricultural waste handling and management;
- (f) aquaculture engineering;
- (g) mechanisation engineering;
- (h) irrigation engineering;
- (i) hydrology and agricultural water use management;
- U) natural resources engineering;
- (k) food engineering;
- (l) environmental engineering; and
- (m) rural infrastructure engineering

#### **IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN CHEMICAL ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE**

8 (1) The core services in the chemical engineering discipline consist of the analysis, planning, design and development, manufacture, construction, management, operation and maintenance of industrial-scale processes to convert raw and recycled materials to products through chemical and physical processes.


(2) The core services in the chemical engineering discipline are performed in the following practise areas:

- (a) Processes where hazardous substances are present in significant quantities;

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 30 of 55

- (b) processes where chemical reactions present particular hazards;
- (c) processes involving advanced water treatment for potable water;
- (d) advanced process control; and
- (e) process simulation.


#### IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN CIVIL ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE

- 9 (1) The core services in the civil engineering discipline consist of the analysis, planning, design and development, manufacture, construction, management, maintenance and operation of works comprising –
- (a) a structure such as a building, dam, bridge, road, railway, runway or pipeline;
  - (b) a transportation, water supply and treatment, drainage and sewerage system;
  - (c) the result of an operation such as dredging, earthworks and a geotechnical process;
  - (d) waste disposal; and
  - (e) sea defenses and coastal protection; through the application of civil engineering sciences.
- (2) The core services in the civil engineering discipline are performed in the following practise areas:
- a) Structural engineering work;
  - b) geotechnical engineering work;
  - c) transportation engineering work;
  - d) environmental engineering work;
  - e) hydraulic engineering work;
  - f) municipal engineering work.
- (3) Structural engineering work is the buildings, dams bridges, roads, highways runways, harbours, railways, relating to the structural safety and serviceability of both the temporary and permanent works associated with structures that provide shelter, carry loads or retain materials and fluids.
- (4) Geotechnical engineering work is foundations, earthworks, excavations, ground improvement and geotechnical processes, subsurface investigation and sampling.

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

- (5) Transportation engineering work is the transportation systems, including roads, railways, waterways, ports, harbours, airports, and all associated works such as yards, docks, lighthouses, rolling stock, and traffic engineering, geometric design- horizontal curves, vertical curves and sight distance.
- (6) Environmental engineering work is solid waste disposal, soil conservation works, contaminated land remediation.
- (7) Hydraulic engineering work is hydraulic systems including water resources and supply, pipelines, canals, water treatment and supply, stormwater and drainage works, sewerage systems; sanitation, waste disposal and coastal engineering.
- (8) Municipal engineering work is services such as water treatment and supply – demands, hydraulic loading, storages (raw and treated water), sewerage works, transport building services, and urban development as indicated above

#### **IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE**


10 (1) The core services in the electrical engineering discipline consist of the analysis, planning, design, manufacture, construction, management, operation and maintenance of materials, components, plant and systems for generating, transmitting, distributing and utilising-

- a) electrical energy;
  - b) electronic devices, apparatus and control systems for industrial systems, bio-medical and consumer products and processes; and
  - c) computing, communication and software for critical applications instrumentation and control of processes, through the application of electrical, electromagnetic and information engineering sciences.
- (2) The core services in the electrical engineering discipline are performed in the following primary practise areas:
- a) Electrical power engineering work;
  - b) electronic engineering work;
  - c) telecommunications engineering work;
  - d) computer and software engineering work.

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure


Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 32 of 55

- (3) Electrical power engineering work includes the following practise areas:
- (a) Conducting research and developing new or improved theories and methods related to electrical power engineering;
  - (b) advising on and designing power stations and systems which generate, transmit and distribute electrical power;
  - (c) specifying Instrumentation, measurement and control of equipment for the monitoring and control of electrical generation, transmission and distribution systems;
  - (d) supervising, controlling, developing and monitoring the operation and maintenance of electrical generation, transmission and distribution systems;
  - (e) advising on and designing systems for electrical motors, electrical traction and other equipment or electrical domestic appliances;
  - (f) specifying electrical installation and application in industrial and other buildings and objects;
  - (g) establishing control standards and procedures to monitor performance and safety of electrical generating and distribution systems, motors and equipment;
  - (h) determining manufacturing methods for electrical systems as well as the maintenance and repair of existing electrical systems, motors and equipment;
  - (i) design and development of electrical apparatus.
- (4) Electronic engineering work includes the following practise areas:
- (a) Conducting research and developing new or improved theories and methods related to electronics engineering;
  - (b) advising on and designing electronic devices or components, circuits, semi-conductors and systems;
  - (c) specifying production or installation methods, materials and quality standards and directing production or installation work of electronic products and systems;
  - (d) supervising, controlling, developing and monitoring the operation and maintenance of electronic equipment and systems;
  - (e) establishing control standards and procedures to ensure efficient functioning and safety of electronic systems and equipment;
  - (f) organising and directing maintenance and repair of existing electronic systems

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 <b>ECSA</b>
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

and equipment;


- (g) designing electronic circuits and components for use in fields such as aeronautical guidance and propulsion control, acoustics or instruments and control;
  - (h) determining manufacturing methods for electronic systems as well as the maintenance and repair of existing electronic systems and equipment;
  - (i) researching and advising on radar, telemetry and remote control systems, microwaves and other electronic equipment;
  - U) designing and developing signal processing algorithms and implementing these through appropriate choice of hardware and software;
  - (k) developing apparatus and procedures to test electronic components, circuits and systems;
  - (l) designing, specifying and implementing Control and Instrumentation of plant and processes;
  - (m) designing, specifying, control and monitoring of equipment for fire and safety in plant and factories;
  - (n) robotics and process control of manufacturing plant;
  - (o) energy efficiency PV.
- (5) Telecommunications engineering work is a broad specialisation of electrical engineering encompassing the design, construction and management of systems that carry out the transmission, processing and storage of information as electrical or optical signals and the control services based on this capability and includes the following practice areas:
- (a) Conducting research and developing new or improved theories and methods related to telecommunications engineering;
  - (b) advising on and designing telecommunications devices or components, systems, equipment and distribution centres;
  - (c) specifying production or installation methods, materials, quality and safety standards and directing production or installation work of telecommunications products and systems;
  - (d) supervising, controlling, developing and monitoring the operation and maintenance of telecommunication systems, networks and equipment;

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure




Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 34 of 55

- (e) determining manufacturing methods for telecommunication systems as well as the maintenance and repair of existing telecommunication systems, networks and equipment;
  - (f) organising and directing maintenance and repair of existing telecommunication systems, networks and equipment;
  - (g) researching and advising on telecommunications equipment;
  - (h) planning and designing communications networks based on wired, fibre optical and wireless communication media;
  - (i) designing and developing signal processing algorithms and implementing these through appropriate choice of hardware and software;
  - (j) ) designing telecommunications networks and radio and television distribution systems including both cable and over the air.
- (6) Computer and software engineering work includes the following practice areas:
- (a) Conducting research and developing new or improved theories and methods related to computer and software engineering;
  - (b) advising on and designing computer-based systems or components, systems equipment, software and distribution centres;
  - (c) specifying production or installation methods, materials, quality and safety standards and directing production or installation work of computer-based products, software and systems;
  - (d) supervising, controlling, developing and monitoring the operation and maintenance of computer- based systems, software, networks and equipment;
  - (e) organizing and directing maintenance and repair of existing computer-based systems, programmes and equipment;
  - (f) researching and advising on computer-based equipment and software;
  - (g) planning and designing computer-based communications networks based on wired, fibre optical and wireless communication media and ultra-high speed data networks;
  - (h) system Analysis, designing and developing complex computer-based systems and implementing these through appropriate choice of hardware and managing the development the necessary software;

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

- (i) determining manufacturing methods for computer-based systems as well as the maintenance and repair of existing computer-based systems, networks and equipment.


#### **IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE**

- 11 (1) The core services in the industrial engineering discipline consist of the analysis, design, planning, manufacture, construction, management, maintenance, operation, improvement and installation of integrated systems of processes, people, materials, information, equipment and energy, to ensure the effective and efficient delivery of quality goods and services through the application of industrial engineering sciences.
- (2) A registered person who performs work in the industrial engineering discipline investigates and reviews the utilisation of personnel, facilities, equipment and materials, current operational processes and established practices, to recommend improvement in the efficiency of operations in a variety of commercial, industrial and production environments.
- (3) The core services in the industrial engineering discipline are performed in the following practice areas:
- (a) Agri produce process engineering;
  - (b) automation and control engineering;
  - (c) clinical engineering;
  - (d) enterprise resource management engineering;
  - (e) fabrication engineering;
  - (f) industrial efficiency engineering;
  - (g) industrial machinery engineering;
  - (h) manufacturing logistics engineering;
  - (i) manufacturing technology engineering;
  - (j) operations research engineering;
  - (k) plant engineering;
  - (l) process design engineering;
  - (m) process engineering;
  - (n) production engineering;

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 36 of 55

- (o) quality management engineering;
- (p) robotics and production automation engineering;
- (q) safety engineering;
- (r) supply chain management engineering; and
- (s) value engineering,

#### IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE

12 (1) The core services in the mechanical engineering discipline consist of the analysis, planning, design, manufacture, construction, management, operation and maintenance of materials, steel structures, components, machines plant and systems for

- (a) lifting, hoisting and materials handling. turbines, pumps and fluid power, heating, cooling, ventilating and air conditioning,
- (b) fuels, combustion, engines, steam plant, turbines,
- (c) automobiles, trucks and special vehicles,
- (d) fire protection;
- (e) nuclear energy generation;
- (f) steel structures, through the application of engineering sciences: mechanics, solid mechanics, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics.


(2) The core services in the mechanical engineering discipline are performed in the following practice areas:

- (a) Advising on and designing machinery and tools for manufacturing, mining, construction, agricultural and other purposes;
- (b) advising on and designing steam, internal combustion and other non-electric motors and engines used in propulsion of railway locomotives, road vehicles or aircraft or for driving industrial or other machinery
- (c) advising on and designing hulls, superstructures and propulsion systems of ships; mechanical plant and equipment for the release, control and utilisation of energy, heating, ventilation and refrigeration systems, steering gear, pumps and other mechanical equipment
- (d) advising on and designing airframes, undercarriages and other equipment for

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	
			Page 37 of 55

aircraft as well as suspension systems, brakes, vehicle bodies and other components of road vehicles

- (e) advising on and designing non-electrical parts of apparatus or products such as word processors, computers, precision instruments, cameras and projectors;
- (f) establishing control standards and procedures to ensure efficient functioning and safety of machines, machinery, tools, motors, engines, industrial plant, equipment or systems;
- (g) ensuring that equipment, operation and maintenance comply with design specifications and safety standards.

#### **IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN METALLURGICAL ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE**

**13** (1) The core services in the metallurgical engineering discipline consist of either-


- (a) physical metallurgical engineering which is the analysis, design, production, characterisation, failure analysis and application of materials, including metals, for engineering applications based on an understanding of the properties of matter and engineering requirements; or
  - (b) extractive metallurgical engineering which is the research, planning, design, developing and operating commercial-scale processes for the extraction of metals or intermediate compounds from ores by chemical or physical processes, including those at high temperatures, the operation and optimisation of process plants, through the application of metallurgical engineering sciences.
- (2) The core services of a physical metallurgical engineer in the metallurgical engineering discipline are performed in the following practice areas:

- (a) Develop, control and advise on processes used for casting, alloying, heat treating or welding of metals, alloys and other materials to produce commercial metal products or develop new alloys, materials and processes, evaluate and specify materials for engineering applications, and do quality control and failure analyses;
- (b) investigate properties of metals and alloys, develop new alloys and advise on and supervise technical aspects of metal and alloy manufacture, processing, use and manufacturing;

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 38 of 55

- (c) do residual life evaluations and predictions, failure analyses, and prescribe remedial actions to avoid material failures.

#### **IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK IN MINING ENGINEERING DISCIPLINE**

14 (1) The core services in the mining engineering discipline consist of the analysis, planning, design and development, manufacture, construction, management, operation, maintenance and rehabilitation of works for the extraction of minerals from natural deposits on the earth's surface underground or under water through the application of mining engineering science.


(2) The core services in the mining engineering discipline are performed in the following practice areas:

- (a) Conducting fundamental or operational research and advising on occupational health and safety and environmentally responsible mineral excavation methodology, processes and systems;
- (b) designing and specifying mineral excavation processes, application of mining resources and mining technical support services required, occupational health, safety and environmental considerations and quality assurance;
- (c) establish production and operational control standards and procedures to ensure compliance with legislation and site-specific requirements;
- (d) manage occupational health, safety and environmentally-related hazards and accompanying risks;
- (e) performing tests throughout the life-cycle stages and mineral excavation processes to determine the degree of control over variables identified during the strategic and tactical mine design and planning processes;
- (f) develop appropriate site-specific risk management policies, procedures and standards;
- (g) prepare pre-feasibility and feasibility reports and life-of-mine exploitation strategies and plans, business plans and bankable documents based on site-specific assumptions, premises, constraints and best practice standards;
- (h) converting mineral resources into mineable reserves;
- (i) performing mineral asset valuations;
- (j) managing mineral assets; and

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

- (k) education and training of candidate mining engineering practitioners.

#### **IDENTIFIED ENGINEERING WORK FOR PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATED ENGINEER**

15 (1) For the purposes of section 26(3)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act, work identified for persons registered in terms of section 18(1)(a)(iii) of the Engineering Profession Act includes the core services for the practice areas referred to in sub-item (3) provided that the person so registered holds a statutory certificate of competency issued in terms of the Mines Health and Safety Act 1996, the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 or the Merchant Shipping Act 1951.


- (2) The list of activities identified sub-item (3) is not exhaustive and any similar activity that is undertaken in order to perform a core service in compliance with an agreement to provide engineering work which is not listed in sub-item (3) below is deemed to be an activity listed in sub-item (3).
- (3) Engineering work performed by a Professional Certificated Engineer includes-
- (a) the application of current engineering technology
  - (b) the management and operation of technology based engineering solutions and processes;
  - (c) the introduction of known engineering services and management methods;
  - (d) the management of the implementation of broadly-defined engineering projects and the routine maintenance of engineering infrastructure;
  - (e) the management of moderate to high level of risks associated with engineering processes, systems, equipment and infrastructure; and the specify operational and safety requirements to ensure inherently safe working conditions; within the specific context relating to persons working in factories, mines and on ships as certificated persons appointed in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, the Mines Health and Safety Act, 1996 and the Merchant Shipping Act, 19517
- (4) A person may perform work identified in this item if he or she is in possession of any one or more of the following government certificates of competency:
- (a) Electrical Engineer's Certificate of Competency issued in terms of the Mines

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure



Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 40 of 55

Health and Safety Act,  
1996;

- (b) Mechanical Engineer's Certificate of Competency issued in terms of the Mines Health and Safety Act, 1996;
- (c) Electrical Engineer's Certificate of Competency issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993;
- (d) Mechanical Engineer's Certificate of Competency issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993;
- (e) Manager's Certificate of Competency (Metalliferous) issued in terms of the Mines Health and Safety Act, 1996;
- (f) Manager's Certificate of Competency (Coal) issued in terms of Mines Health and Safety Act, 1996; and
- (g) Chief Engineer Officer- Foreign Going Certificate of Competency issued in terms of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1951.

### SCOPE OF SERVICES

16 The standard services performed by a person registered in any category referred to in section 18(1)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act who performs identified engineering work in the applicable stages of an engineering project or construction works project are given in Table A in Annexure A.


### WORK BY PERSON WHO OVERSEES PLANNING, DESIGN AND DELIVERY OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING PROGRAMME AND EMPLOYEE OF ORGAN OF STATE DEEMED IDENTIFIED WORK

17 (1) Any person who oversees the planning, design and delivery of education and training programmes accredited by ECSA and assessment of students at the engineering exit level at a higher education institution that is established, deemed to be established or declared as a public or private higher education institution under the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No 101 of 1997) or at a public college as defined in the Further Education and Training Colleges Act, 2006 (Act No. 16 of 2006), is deemed to be a person who performs identified work contemplated in item 2 of this Notice.

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 <b>ECSA</b>
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

- (2) Any person who is employed by an organ of state and whose conditions of service require of that person to manage the delivery and maintenance of engineering work is deemed to be a person who performs identified work contemplated in item 2 of this Notice.
- (3) For the purpose of this item, "exit level" means the "exit level" contemplated in the Regulations issued in terms of the National Qualifications Framework Act, 67 of 2008.

#### **PERFORMANCE OF IDENTIFIED WORK BY PERSON REGISTERED IN DIFFERENT CATEGORY**


**18** (1) For the purposes of section 18(2) of the Engineering Profession Act, a person who is registered as a Professional Engineer is deemed to be registered as an Engineering Technologist or Professional Engineering Technician and may perform the identified engineering work that a Professional Engineering Technologist or Professional Engineering Technician may perform as indicated in items 6 to 15 in the relevant engineering discipline provided that he or she is competent in terms of his or her education, training and experience to perform that work.

- (2) A person who is registered as a Professional Engineering Technologist is deemed to be registered as a Professional Engineering Technician and may perform any of the identified engineering work that a Professional Engineer Technician may perform as indicated in items 6 to 15 in the relevant engineering discipline provided that he or she is competent in terms of his or her education, training and experience to perform that work.
- (3) A person registered in a particular category referred to in section 18(1)(a) or (c) of the Engineering Profession Act, may, notwithstanding the provisions of items 6 to 15, perform any work identified in items 6 to 15 for a different category of registered person, if ECSA grants such registered person a transitional authorisation, special consent or category adjustment, as the case may be.
- (4) A person who is registered as a Professional Certificated Engineer may perform engineering work identified at the broadly-defined level in the disciplines referred to in items 10, 12 and 14 commensurate with the qualification or combination of qualifications which led to the issuing of his or her certificate of competency referred

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 E C S A
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 42 of 55

to in item 15.

- (5) Notwithstanding the provisions of this item, a person who is registered as a candidate referred to in section 18(1)(b) of the Engineering Profession Act may not apply for special consent and may only perform identified engineering work under the direction, control and direct supervision of a person registered in the appropriate category in terms of the Engineering Profession Act if the professional or person concerned is authorised under items 6 to 15 in the relevant engineering discipline to perform such identified engineering work.

#### TRANSITIONAL AUTHORISATION


**19** (1) A person who is registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act and who, after commencement of that Act but before commencement of this notice, performed identified engineering work referred to in items 6 to 15 for a person registered in a category of registration in which he or she is not registered, may apply to ECSA for a transitional authorisation.

- (2) An application for a transitional authorisation must be in writing, submitted to ECSA in the form determined by ECSA within six months from the date of commencement of this notice and be accompanied by-
- (a) proof of practice during the period contemplated in sub-item (1) within the category that he or she is not registered for;
  - (b) all available documents pertaining to that practice;
  - (c) the name and contact details of at least two registered persons who are in a position to serve as personal referees;
  - (d) the fee determined by ECSA in accordance with section 12 of the Engineering Profession Act; and
  - (e) any other information required by ECSA.
- (3) When considering an application for a transitional authorisation ECSA must take into account the education, training and experience of the applicant requesting such transitional authorisation to undertake the applicable identified engineering work commensurate with the competency requirements contemplated in item 4.
- (4) ECSA may, after evaluation of the application for transitional authorisation refuse

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

or approve the transitional authorisation and if it approves the transitional authorisation it may subject the approval to any condition it considers appropriate.

- (5) If ECSA refuses to grant a transitional authorisation it must, in writing, provide the applicant with the reasons for its decision within seven days of that decision.
- (6) If ECSA approves the transitional authorisation it must issue a transitional authorisation certificate in the manner determined by it and the certificate must contain the conditions of issue, if any.
- (7) A transitional authorisation certificate authorises the holder thereof to perform the work identified in terms of this Notice for another category of registered person for a period of five years provided that the holder remains a registered person, complies with the continuing professional development requirements and the conditions of approval, if any.

### **SPECIAL CONSENT**

**20** (1) A registered person who, after commencement of this notice, intends to perform work for a specific project, commission or appointment or a particular scope of work for which specific competencies are required and which is identified in this Notice for a person registered in a category of registration and linked to a particular discipline in which he or she is not registered, may apply to ECSA for special consent.

- (2) An application for special consent must be in writing submitted to ECSA in the form determined by ECSA

and be accompanied by-

- (a) a brief motivation for the application;
- (b) if applicable, an affidavit from the prospective client of the applicant, other consultants on the proposed team and the proposed contractor;
- (c) if applicable, an affidavit from the employer of the applicant who is entitled to perform the identified work by reason of the employer's registration in the applicable category;
- (d) all available documents pertaining to the proposed project;
- (e) the name and contact details of at least two persons who are in a position to serve as personal referees;

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 OF BOOK 3

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)  
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 669

19

March  
Maart

2021

No. 44293

**PART 3 OF 3**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845




9 771682 584003



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**



Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 E C S A
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 44 of 55


- (f) the fee determined by ECSA in accordance with section 12 of the Engineering Profession Act; and
  - (g) any other information required by ECSA.
- (3) When considering a request for special consent, ECSA must take into account the education, training and experience of the applicant requesting such special consent to undertake the applicable identified engineering work at the level of complexity of a project contemplated in item 3 commensurate with the competency requirements contemplated in item 4.
- (4) ECSA may, after evaluation of the application for special consent referred to in this item, refuse or approve the special consent and if it approves the special consent it may subject the approval to any condition it considers appropriate.
- (5) If ECSA refuses to grant a special consent it must, in writing, provide the applicant with the reasons for its decision within seven days of that decision.
- (6) If ECSA grants the special consent:
- (a) for a specific project, commission or appointment it must issue a special consent certificate for that specific project, commission or appointment; or
  - (b) for a particular scope of work which requires specific competencies, it must issue a special consent certificate for that particular scope of work, in the manner determined by it and the certificate must contain the conditions of issue, if any.
- (7) A special consent certificate granted for -
- (a) a specific project, commission or appointment, authorises the holder thereof to perform the relevant work for the duration of that project, commission or appointment; or
  - (b) a particular scope of work which requires specific competencies, authorises the holder thereof to perform the particular scope of work for a period of five years provided that the person remains a registered person, complies with continuing professional development requirements and the conditions of approval, if any.

## CATEGORY ADJUSTMENT

### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	
			Page 45 of 55

21 (1) A registered person who, after commencement of this notice, generally wants to perform work identified in item 3 and 4 read with items 6 to 15, for a person registered in a category of registration in which he or she is not registered, may apply to ECSA for a category adjustment.

(2) An application for a category adjustment must comply with the rules of ECSA pertaining to registration.

### **CROSS DISCIPLINARY PRACTISE**

22 A person who is registered as a professional and who performs identified engineering work in a particular discipline identified in items 5 to 16 for which he or she has the competence, education, training and experience, may perform identified engineering work in a different discipline if he or she has the competence, education, training and experience to perform such work in that different discipline.

### **DUAL REGISTRATION**

23 A person who is registered as a professional under the professions' Acts, other than the Engineering Profession Act may apply for registration with ECSA provided that such person can show proficiency to perform the identified engineering work applicable to the respective category of registration.


### **SCOPE OF WORK IDENTIFIED BY COUNCIL FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT FOR PROFESSIONALS OF OTHER COUNCILS FOR THE PROFESSIONS**

24 (1) A person registered in a category referred to in section 18(1)(a) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) may perform the scope of work determined in Annexure B which falls within the scope of the engineering profession regulated by the Engineering Profession Act if the education, training and experience of that person have specifically rendered him or her competent to perform that work and the work is performed within the framework of architectural work as defined in Notice No... of 2020 issued by the Council for the Built Environment.

#### **CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 46 of 55

- (2) A person registered in a category referred to in section 18(1)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act may perform the scope of services contemplated in Notice No... of 2014 issued by the Council for the Built Environment which falls within the scope of services of the quantity surveying profession regulated by the Quantity Surveying Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000), if the qualification, training and experience of that person have specifically rendered him or her competent to perform those services and the services are performed within the framework of engineering work.
- (3) A person registered in a category referred to in section 18(1)(a)(i) of the Engineering Profession Act may perform the scope of work determined in Annexure C which falls within the scope of the project and construction project management professions regulated by the Project and Construction Project Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act No. 48 of 2000) if the education, training and experience of that person have specifically rendered him or her competent to perform that work and the work is performed within the context of a construction works project.
- (4) A person registered in a category referred to in section 18(1)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act may, in conjunction with a person registered in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Landscape
- (5) Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 45 of 2000) perform the scope of work identified in Notice No... of 2020 issued by the Council for the Built Environment, if the qualification, training and experience of that person have specifically rendered him or her competent to perform those services and the services are performed within the framework of engineering work or construction works.


## APPEAL

25 Any person who feels aggrieved by an action of ECSA as a result of the work identified in this notice or due to the refusal by ECSA to grant a transitional authorisation, special consent or category adjustment contemplated in items 19, 20 or 21 may lodge an appeal against such an action with ECSA and section 35 of the Engineering Profession

### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

Act applies with the necessary changes.

### IMPROPER CONDUCT

**26** Any registered person who is not permitted to undertake work identified in items 5 to 16 or who has not obtained a transitional authorisation, special consent or category adjustment to do so in terms of item 19, 20 or 21, is in breach of the code of conduct of ECSA and the provisions of the Engineering Profession Act relating to improper conduct applies.

### TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

**27** (1) Any person who is not registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, and who is required to be registered as a professional or in a specified category in terms of this Notice must, within 36 months of the date on which this Notice comes into operation, apply for registration according to the programme contemplated in sub-item

(2) in the appropriate category referred to in section 18(1)(a) or (c) of the Engineering Profession Act.

(2) A person who is required to be registered in terms of this Notice and whose surname-


- (a) begins with the letter "A" to "K", may apply for registration from 1 January 2022;
- (b) begins with the letter "L" to "Q", may apply for registration from 1 January 2023; and
- (c) begins with the letter "R" to "Z", may apply for registration from 1 January 2024.

(3) Any person whose registration in a category referred to in section 18(1)(a) or (c) was cancelled in terms of the Engineering Profession Act within one year prior to the date on which this Notice commences must be re-registered in the appropriate professional category within six months from the date on which this Notice commences, unless he or she is not required to be so registered in terms of this Notice.

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 E C S A
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 48 of 55

## ANNEXURE A

### WORK IDENTIFIED BY THE COUNCIL FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT IN THE CONTEXT OF AN ENGINEERING PROJECT OR A CONSTRUCTION WORKS PROJECT INCLUDES THE SCOPE OF SERVICES IN THE FOLLOWING STAGES

1. The engineering work performed by a person registered in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act in the context of an engineering project or a construction works project, includes the standard services set out in Table A to the extent that the registered person's education, training, experience and contextual knowledge render him or her competent to perform.
2. A person registered in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act may, in the performance of engineering work in the context of an engineering project or the mechanical and electrical engineering work components of a construction works project, perform the work of a principal consultant or principal agent, if appointed as such by the client or employer, to the extent that the registered person's education, training, experience and contextual knowledge render him or her competent to perform.
3. Stages 7, 8 and 9 in Table A below are only applicable to engineering projects.


Table A: Scope of services for a person registered in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Engineering Profession Act in the context of an engineering project or a construction works project.

<b>STAGE 1: INCEPTION</b>	
1	Assist in developing a clear project brief
2	Attend the project initiation meetings
3	Advise on policies, inter alia, procurement, logistics, indigenisation, standards and specifications for the
4	Advise on rights, constraints, consents and approvals
5	Define the services and scope of work required.
6	Conclude the terms of the agreement with the client
7	Inspect the site and advise on the necessary surveys, analyses, tests and site or other investigations where such information will be required for Stage 2 including the availability and location of

#### CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	


8	Determine availability of data, drawings and plans relating to the project
9	Advise on appropriate financial design criteria
10	Advise on other criteria that could influence the project life cycle cost significantly.
11	Provide necessary information within agreed scope of the project to the other consultants involved
<b>STAGE 2: CONCEPT AND VIABILITY</b>	
1	Agree the documentation programme with the principal consultant, and client and the other consultants
2	Attend design and consultants' meetings
3	Establish concept and project design criteria
4	Prepare initial concept design and related documentation
5	Advise the client regarding further surveys, analyses, tests and investigations which may be required
6	Refine and assess concept design to ensure conformance with all regulatory requirements and consents
7	Establish regulatory authorities' requirements and incorporate into the design
8	Establish access, utilities, services and connections required for the design
9	Co-ordinate design interfaces with the other consultants
10	Prepare preliminary process designs, preliminary designs and related documentation for approval by authorities and the client and suitable for costing
11	Prepare cost estimates and comment on life cycle costs as required
12	Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the client, principal consultant and other consultants involved
13	Undertake preliminary risk assessments
<b>STAGE 3: DESIGN DEVELOPMENT</b>	
1	Review the documentation programme with the principal consultant and the other consultants
2	Attend design and consultants' meetings
3	Incorporate the client's and authorities' detailed requirements into the design
4	Incorporate the other consultants' designs and requirements into the design
5	Prepare design development drawings, including draft technical details and specifications
6	Review and evaluate design and outline specifications and exercise cost control and project
7	Prepare detailed estimates of construction costs and other costs
8	Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the client, principal consultant and other
9	Submit necessary design documentation to local and other authorities for approval.
10	Conduct relevant risk assessments
<b>STAGE 4: DOCUMENTATION AND PROCUREMENT</b>	
1	Chair or attend design and consultants' meetings.
2	Prepare specifications and preambles for the works
3	Accommodate services design
4	Check cost estimate with the quantity surveyor and adjust designs and documents if necessary to remain within budget
5	Chair or assist the principal consultant in the formulation of or formulate the procurement strategy for contractors .
6	Review working drawings for compliance with the approved budget and scope
7	Prepare documentation for contractor procurement
8	Review designs, drawings and schedules for compliance with approved budget

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure




Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 50 of 55

9	Assist the principal consultant with calling of tenders and negotiation of prices, if required Calling for tenders and/or negotiation of prices and/or assist the principal consultant where relevant
10	Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the principal consultant and the other consultants as required
11	Assist with evaluation of tenders
12	Assist with preparation of the contract documentation for signature
13	Assist in pricing, documentation and tender evaluation as required when the detailed services for these activities are provided by others
14	Assess samples and products for compliance and design intent
<b>STAGE 5: CONSTRUCTION</b>	
1	Attend the site handover
2	Issue construction documentation in accordance with the documentation programme including, in the case of structural engineering, reinforcing bending schedules and detailing and specifications of structural steel sections and connections
3	Carry out contract administration procedures delegated by the principal agent in terms of the contract
4	Prepare schedules of predicted cash flow
5	Prepare pro-active estimates for proposed variations for client decision-making
6	Attend regular site, technical and progress meetings
7	Inspect the works for quality and conformity to approved contract documentation
8	Adjudicate and resolve financial claims by contractor
9	Assist in the resolution of contractual claims by the contractor
10	Establish and maintain a financial control system
11	Clarify details and descriptions during construction as required
12	Prepare valuations for payment certificates to be issued by the principal agent
13	Instruct, witness and review of all tests and mock-ups carried out both on and off the site
14	Check and approve subcontract shop contractor drawings for design intent
15	Update and issue drawings register
16	Issue contract instructions as and when required
17	Review and comment on operation and maintenance manuals, guarantees, certificates and warranties
18	Inspect the works and issue practical completion and defects lists
19	Arranging for the delivery of all test certificates, statutory (regulatory) and other approvals, as built drawings and operating manuals.
20	Compilation of the required safety information
21	Prepared final account(s) for electrical and mechanical engineering works on a progressive basis
<b>STAGE 6: CLOSE-OUT OF THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE</b>	
1	Inspect and verify rectification of defects
2	Receive, comment and approve relevant payment valuations and completion certificates
3	Facilitate and/or prepare and/or procure operations and maintenance manuals, guarantees and warranties as- built drawings and documentation
4	Prepare and/or procure as-built drawings and documentation
5	Conclude the final accounts where relevant
6	Obtain final handover and acceptance from the client
<b>STAGE 7: OPERATE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PURPOSE STATEMENT FOR LIFE OF PROJECT</b>	

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 51 of 55


<b>STAGE 8: MAINTAIN THE AS-BUILT-STATE FOR LIFE OF PROJECT</b>
---

<b>STAGE 9: SHUTDOWN PERMANENTLY; DECOMMISSION; DEMOLISH AND RE-INSTATE</b>
---

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 E C S A
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 52 of 55

**ANNEXURE B**

**WORK IDENTIFIED BY THE COUNCIL FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT WHICH FALLS WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THE ENGINEERING PROFESSION WHICH IS REGULATED BY THE ENGINEERING PROFESSION ACT WHICH MAY BE PERFORMED BY A PERSON REGISTERED IN A CATEGORY REFERRED TO IN SECTION 18(1)(a) OF THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION ACT**


A person registered in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 may perform the following work which falls within the scope of the engineering profession which is regulated by the Engineering Profession Act to the extent that the registered person's education, training, experience and contextual knowledge render them competent to perform:

1. The design of any building or building component using the deemed-to-satisfy requirements given in SANS 10400: The application of the National Building Regulations, excluding the application of rational design or rational assessment as defined in SANS 10400-A.

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	

**ANNEXURE C**

**WORK IDENTIFIED BY THE COUNCIL FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT WHICH FALLS WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THE PROJECT AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROFESSION REGULATED BY THE PROJECT AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROFESSION ACT, 2000 WHICH MAY BE PERFORMED BY A PROFESSIONAL REGISTERED IN THE CATEGORY REFERRED TO IN 18(1)(a)(i) OF THE ENGINEERING PROFESSION ACT**

1. A person registered in terms of section 18(1)(a)(i) of the Engineering Profession Act may perform the scope of services indicated in Table C1 below which falls within the scope of services identified by the Council for the Built Environment for a professional registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000, to the extent that the registered person's education, training, experience and contextual knowledge render them competent to perform.


2. The work referred to in the table below is the work contemplated in Notice No. ... of 2014 issued by the Council for the Built Environment.

<b>STAGE 1- PROJECT INITIATION AND BRIEFING</b>	
<b>Standard Services</b>	
1.1	Assist the client in the procurement of the necessary and appropriate consultants including the clear definition of their roles, responsibilities and liabilities.
1.2.	Establish in conjunction with the client, consultants, and all relevant authorities the site characteristics necessary for the proper design and approval of the intended project
1.3.	Manage the integration of the preliminary design to form the basis for the initial viability assessment of the project
<b>STAGE 2- CONCEPT AND FEASIBILITY</b>	
<b>Standard Services</b>	
2.1	Assist the client in the procurement of the necessary and appropriate consultants including the clear definition of their roles, responsibilities and liabilities.
2.2	Advise the client on the requirement to appoint a Health and Safety Consultant
2.3	Manage and integrate the concept documentation for presentation to the client for approval

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure


Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 54 of 55

<b>STAGE 3 - DESIGN DEVELOPMENT</b>	
<b>Standard Services</b>	
3.1	Assist the client in the procurement of the balance of the consultants including the clear definition of their roles, responsibilities and liabilities.
3.2	Manage, co-ordinate and integrate the design by the consultants
3.3	Conduct and record the co-ordination meetings
3.4	Manage and monitor the timeous submission by the design team of all plans and documentation to obtain the necessary statutory approvals
3.5	Establish responsibilities and monitor the information flow between the design team.
3.6	Facilitate and monitor the timeous technical co-ordination of the design by the design team
<b>STAGE 4- TENDER DOCUMENTATION AND PROCUREMENT</b>	
<b>Standard Services</b>	
4.1	Manage the tender process in accordance with agreed procedures.
<b>STAGE 5- CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTATION AND MANAGEMENT</b>	
<b>Standard Services</b>	
5.1	Appoint contractor(s) on behalf of the client including the finalisation of all agreements.
5.2	Instruct the contractor on behalf of the client to appoint subcontractors.
5.3	Receive, co-ordinate, review and obtain approval of all contract documentation provided by the contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers for compliance with all of the contract requirements.
5.4	Facilitate the handover of the site to the contractor.
5.5	Regularly conduct and record the necessary site meetings
5.6	Monitor the compliance by the contractors of the requirements of the Health and Safety Consultant.
5.7	Monitor the preparation by the Environmental Consultants of the Environmental Management Plan
5.8	Establish the construction information distribution procedures.
5.9	Agree and monitor the Construction Documentation Schedule for timeous delivery of required information to the contractors.
5.10	Manage the review and approval of all necessary shop details and product propriety information.
5.11	Agree to the quality assurance procedures and monitor the implementation thereof by the consultants and contractors.
5.12	Monitor, review, approve and certify monthly progress payments.
5.13	Receive, review and adjudicate any contractual claims.
5.14	Issue the Practical Completion Lists and the Certificate of Practical Completion.

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure

Document No.:	Revision No.:	Effective Date:	 ECSA
IDENTIFICATION OF ENGINEERING WORK REGULATIONS			
Compiler: MB Mtshali	Approving Officer: EL Nxumalo	Next Review Date:	Page 55 of 55

5.15	Issue of the Works Completion List by the consultants to the contractors.
5.16	Check the defects items to achieve Works Completion.
<b>STAGE 6 - PROJECT CLOSE OUT</b>	
<b>Standard Services</b>	
6.1	Issue the Works Completion Certificate
6.2	Preparation of all as-built drawings and design documentation.
6.3	The procurement of all statutory compliance certificates and documentation.
6.4	Issue the Final Completion Defects list and Certificate of Final Completion.

**CONTROLLED DISCLOSURE**

When downloaded for the ECSA Document Management System, this document is uncontrolled and the responsibility rests with the user to ensure that it is in line with the authorised version on the database. If the 'original' stamp in red does not appear on each page, this document is uncontrolled.

QM-TEM-001 Rev 0 – ECSA Policy/Procedure



## BOARD NOTICE 15 OF 2021



Building 2 Greenstone Hill Office Park Emerald Boulevard Modderfontein  
PO Box 8237 Greenstone 1616 Johannesburg South Africa  
Tel 087 940 8800 Fax 087 940 8873 E-mail [board@irba.co.za](mailto:board@irba.co.za)  
Internet [www.irba.co.za](http://www.irba.co.za)

**PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE CODE OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT  
FOR REGISTERED AUDITORS**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 10(1)(a) of the Auditing Profession Act, 2005 (Act No. 26 of 2005) (the Act), the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (IRBA) publishes, pursuant to the provisions of Section 4(1)(c) of the Act, the following for public information and comment:

**1. PROPOSED REVISIONS TO THE DEFINITIONS OF LISTED ENTITY AND PUBLIC  
INTEREST ENTITY IN THE CODE**

To ensure that all relevant stakeholders are consulted and to streamline the consultation process, interested and affected stakeholders are invited to submit their written comments to the IRBA by 19 April 2021.

Please be advised that the Exposure Draft for the proposed revisions to the definitions of listed entity and public interest entity in the IRBA Code of Professional Conduct for Registered Auditors (Revised November 2018) are available and may be downloaded from the IRBA website at <https://www.irba.co.za/guidance-to-ras/technical-guidance-for-auditors/exposure-drafts-and-comment-letters>.

Following the submissions, the IRBA's Committee for Auditor Ethics will then consider the comments received on the proposed amendments. All comments received will be regarded as a public record, unless confidentiality is specifically requested.

Please submit your written comments, in both Word and PDF formats, by email to:

The Director: Standards  
Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors  
Attention: Mr I Vanker  
Email: [standards@irba.co.za](mailto:standards@irba.co.za)

For any enquiries, please contact Mr K Matambo using the abovementioned email address, or call him directly on +27 87 940 8835.

**Mr I Nagy**

Acting Chief Executive Officer

---

Established in terms of Act 26 of 2005



Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)  
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065